

#### (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau

AIPO OMPI

# ) (DELLE REGERELLE LE REGERE LE REGERE REGERE LE R

(43) International Publication Date 18 November 2004 (18.11.2004)

**PCT** 

# (10) International Publication Number WO 2004/098512 A2

(51) International Patent Classification7:

A61K

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2004/013453

(22) International Filing Date: 30 April 2004 (30.04.2004)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

60/467,028

1 May 2003 (01.05.2003) U

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): BRIS-TOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY [US/US]; Route 206 and Province Line Road, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).

(72) Inventor; and

- (75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): CARTER, Percy [US/US]; 34 Parkside Drive, Princeton, NJ 08540 (US).
- (74) Agents: VANATTEN, Mary, K. et al.; Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, P.O. Box 4000, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).
- (81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,

GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Declarations under Rule 4.17:

- as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW

#### Published:

 without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: MALONAMIDES AND MALONAMIDE DERIVATIVES AS MODULATORS OF CHEMOKINE RECEPTOR ACTIVITY

$$R^{1} \times -(CR^{6}R^{7}) - (CR^{8}R^{9})_{m} - (CR^{10}R^{11})_{l} - (CR^{12}R^{3}) - - N$$

$$H$$

$$(I)$$

(57) Abstract: The present application describes modulators of MCP 1 of formula (I) or pharmaceutically acceptable salt forms thereof, useful for the prevention of asthma, multiple sclerosis, artherosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.



#### TITLE

MALONAMIDES AND MALONAMIDE DERIVATIVES AS MODULATORS OF CHEMOKINE RECEPTOR ACTIVITY

## FIELD OF THE INVENTION

5

10

This invention relates generally to modulators of chemokine receptor activity, pharmaceutical compositions containing the same, and methods of using the same as agents for treatment and prevention of inflammatory diseases, allergic and autoimmune diseases, and in particular, asthma, rheumatoid arthritis, atherosclerosis, and multiple sclerosis.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Chemokines are chemotactic cytokines, of molecular 15 weight 6-15 kDa, that are released by a wide variety of cells to attract and activate, among other cell types, macrophages, T and B lymphocytes, eosinophils, basophils and neutrophils (reviewed in: Luster, New Eng. J. Med. 1998, 338, 436-445 and Rollins, Blood 1997, 90, 909-928). 20 There are two major classes of chemokines, CXC and CC, depending on whether the first two cysteines in the amino acid sequence are separated by a single amino acid (CXC) or are adjacent (CC). The CXC chemokines, such as interleukin-8 (IL-8), neutrophil-activating protein-2 25 (NAP-2) and melanoma growth stimulatory activity protein (MGSA) are chemotactic primarily for neutrophils and T lymphocytes, whereas the CC chemokines, such as RANTES, MIP-1 $\alpha$ , MIP-1 $\beta$ , the monocyte chemotactic proteins (MCP-1, MCP-2, MCP-3, MCP-4, and MCP-5) and the eotaxins (-1 and 30 -2) are chemotactic for, among other cell types, macrophages, T lymphocytes, eosinophils, dendritic cells, and basophils. There also exist the chemokines lymphotactin-1, lymphotactin-2 (both C chemokines), and

fractalkine (a CX<sub>3</sub>C chemokine) that do not fall into either of the major chemokine subfamilies.

The chemokines bind to specific cell-surface receptors belonging to the family of G-protein-coupled seven-transmembrane-domain proteins (reviewed in: Horuk, Trends Pharm. Sci. 1994, 15, 159-165) which are termed "chemokine receptors." On binding their cognate ligands, chemokine receptors transduce an intracellular signal though the associated trimeric G proteins, resulting in, among other responses, a rapid increase in intracellular 10 calcium concentration, changes in cell shape, increased expression of cellular adhesion molecules, degranulation, and promotion of cell migration. There are at least ten human chemokine receptors that bind or respond to CC chemokines with the following characteristic 15 patterns (reviewed in Zlotnik and Oshie Immunity 2000, 12, 121): CCR-1 (or "CKR-1" or "CC-CKR-1") [MIP-1α, MCP-3, MCP-4, RANTES] (Ben-Barruch, et al., Cell 1993, 72, 415-425, and Luster, New Eng. J. Med. 1998, 338, 436-445); CCR-2A and CCR-2B (or "CKR-2A"/"CKR-2B" or "CC-CKR-20 2A"/"CC-CKR-2B") [MCP-1, MCP-2, MCP-3, MCP-4, MCP-5] (Charo, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 1994, 91, 2752-2756, and Luster, New Eng. J. Med. 1998, 338, 436-445); CCR-3 (or "CKR-3" or "CC-CKR-3") [eotaxin-1, eotaxin-2, RANTES, MCP-3, MCP-4] (Combadiere, et al., J. 25 Biol. Chem. 1995, 270, 16491-16494, and Luster, New Eng. J. Med. 1998, 338, 436-445); CCR-4 (or "CKR-4" or "CC-CKR-4") [TARC, MDC] (Power, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 1995, 270, 19495-19500, and Luster, New Eng. J. Med. 1998, 338, 436-445); CCR-5 (or "CKR-5" OR "CC-CKR-5") [MIP-1 $\alpha$ , 30 RANTES, MIP-1 $\beta$ ] (Sanson, et al., Biochemistry 1996, 35, 3362-3367); CCR-6 (or "CKR-6" or "CC-CKR-6") [LARC] (Baba, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 1997, 272, 14893-14898); CCR-7 (or "CKR-7" or "CC-CKR-7") [ELC] (Yoshie et al., J.

Leukoc. Biol. 1997, 62, 634-644); CCR-8 (or "CKR-8" or "CC-CKR-8") [I-309] (Napolitano et al., J. Immunol., 1996, 157, 2759-2763); CCR-10 (or "CKR-10" or "CC-CKR-10") [MCP-1, MCP-3] (Bonini, et al., DNA and Cell Biol. 1997, 16, 1249-1256); and CCR-11 [MCP-1, MCP-2, and MCP-4] (Schweickert, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 2000, 275, 90550).

In addition to the mammalian chemokine receptors, mammalian cytomegaloviruses, herpesviruses and poxviruses have been shown to express, in infected cells, proteins 10 with the binding properties of chemokine receptors (reviewed in: Wells and Schwartz, Curr. Opin. Biotech. 1997, 8, 741-748). Human CC chemokines, such as RANTES and MCP-3, can cause rapid mobilization of calcium via these virally encoded receptors. Receptor expression may 15 be permissive for infection by allowing for the subversion of normal immune system surveillance and response to infection. Additionally, human chemokine receptors, such as CXCR4, CCR2, CCR3, CCR5 and CCR8, can act as co-receptors for the infection of mammalian cells 20 by microbes as with, for example, the human immunodeficiency viruses (HIV).

The chemokines and their cognate receptors have been implicated as being important mediators of inflammatory, infectious, and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases, including asthma and allergic diseases, as well as autoimmune pathologies such as rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis (reviewed in: P. H. Carter, Current Opinion in Chemical Biology 2002, 6, 510; Trivedi, et al, 30 Ann. Reports Med. Chem. 2000, 35, 191; Saunders and Tarby, Drug Disc. Today 1999, 4, 80; Premack and Schall, Nature Medicine 1996, 2, 1174). For example, the chemokine monocyte chemoattractant-1 (MCP-1) and its receptor CC Chemokine Receptor 2 (CCR-2) play a pivotal

role in attracting leukocytes to sites of inflammation and in subsequently activating these cells. When the chemokine MCP-1 binds to CCR-2, it induces a rapid increase in intracellular calcium concentration, increased expression of cellular adhesion molecules, cellular degranulation, and the promotion of leukocyte migration. Demonstration of the importance of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction has been provided by experiments with genetically modified mice. MCP-1 -/- mice had normal numbers of leukocytes and macrophages, but were unable to 10 recruit monocytes into sites of inflammation after several different types of immune challenge (Bao Lu, et al., J. Exp. Med. 1998, 187, 601). Likewise, CCR-2 -/mice were unable to recruit monocytes or produce 15 interferon-γ when challenged with various exogenous agents; moreover, the leukocytes of CCR-2 null mice did not migrate in response to MCP-1 (Landin Boring, et al., J. Clin. Invest. 1997, 100, 2552), thereby demonstrating the specificity of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction. other groups have independently reported equivalent 20 results with different strains of CCR-2 -/- mice (William A. Kuziel, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 1997, 94, 12053, and Takao Kurihara, et al., J. Exp. Med. 1997, 186, 1757). The viability and generally normal health of 25 the MCP-1 -/- and CCR-2 -/- animals is noteworthy, in that disruption of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction does not induce physiological crisis. Taken together, these data lead one to the conclusion that molecules that block the actions of MCP-1 would be useful in treating a number of inflammatory and autoimmune disorders. This hypothesis 30 has now been validated in a number of different animal disease models, as described below.

It is known that MCP-1 is upregulated in patients with rheumatoid arthritis (Alisa Koch, et al., J. Clin.

Invest. 1992, 90, 772 - 779). Moreover, several studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating rheumatoid arthritis. A DNA vaccine encoding MCP-1 was shown recently to ameliorate chronic polyadjuvant-induced arthritis in rats (Sawsan Youssef, et al., J. Clin. Invest. 2000, 106, 361). Likewise, inflammatory disease symptoms could be controlled via direct administration of antibodies for MCP-1 to rats with collagen-induced arthritis (Hiroomi Ogata, et al., J. Pathol. 1997, 182, 106), or streptococcal cell wall-induced arthritis (Ralph C. Schimmer, et al., J. Immunol. 1998, 160, 1466). Perhaps most significantly, a peptide antagonist of MCP-1, MCP-1(9-76), was shown both to prevent disease onset and to reduce disease symptoms (depending on the time of administration) in the MRL-lpr mouse model of arthritis (Jiang-Hong Gong, et al., J. Exp. Med. 1997, 186, 131).

5

10

15

It is known that MCP-1 is upregulated in atherosclerotic lesions, and it has been shown that circulating levels of MCP-1 are reduced through treatment 20 with therapeutic agents, plays a role in disease progression (Abdolreza Rezaie-Majd, et al, Arterioscler. Thromb. Vasc. Biol. 2002, 22, 1194 - 1199). Four key studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating 25 atherosclerosis. For example, when MCP-1 -/- mice are mated with LDL receptor-deficient mice, an 83% reduction in aortic lipid deposition was observed (Long Gu, et al., Mol. Cell 1998, 2, 275). Similarly, when MCP-1 was genetically ablated from mice which already overexpressed 30 human apolipoprotein B, the resulting mice were protected from atherosclerotic lesion formation relative to the MCP-1 +/+ apoB control mice (Jennifa Gosling, et al., J. Clin. Invest. 1999, 103, 773). Likewise, when CCR-2 -/-

mice are crossed with apolipoprotein E -/- mice, a significant decrease in the incidence of atherosclerotic lesions was observed (Landin Boring, et al, Nature 1998, 394, 894). Finally, when apolipoprotein E -/- mice are administered a gene encoding a peptide antagonist of CCR2, then lesion size is decreased and plaque stability is increased (W. Ni, et al. Circulation 2001, 103, 2096 - 2101).

It is known that MCP-1 is upregulated in human multiple sclerosis, and it has been shown that effective 10 therapy with interferon b-1b reduces MCP-1 expression in peripheral blood mononuclear cells, suggesting that MCP-1 plays a role in disease progression (Carla Tarlori, et al., J. Neuroimmunol. 2002, 123, 170 - 179). Other studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value 15 of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction in treating multiple sclerosis; all of these studies have been demonstrated in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE), the conventional animal model for multiple scelerosis. Administration of antibodies for MCP-1 to 20 animals with EAE significantly diminished disease relapse (K. J. Kennedy, et al., J. Neuroimmunol. 1998, 92, 98). Furthermore, two recent reports have now shown that CCR-2 -/- mice are resistant to EAE (Brian T. Fife, et al., J. Exp. Med. 2000, 192, 899; Leonid Izikson, et al., J. Exp. 25 Med. 2000, 192, 1075).

It is known that MCP-1 is upregulated in patients who develop bronchiolitis obliterans syndrome after lung transplantation (Martine Reynaud-Gaubert, et al., J. of Heart and Lung Transplant., 2002, 21, 721 - 730; John Belperio, et al., J. Clin. Invest. 2001, 108, 547 - 556). In a murine model of bronchiolitis obliterans syndrome, administration of an antibody to MCP-1 led to attenuation of airway obliteration; likewise, CCR2 -/- mice were

resistant to airway obliteration in this same model (John Belperio, et al., J. Clin. Invest. 2001, 108, 547 - 556). These data suggest that antagonism of MCP-1/CCR2 may be beneficial in treating rejection of organs following transplantation.

Other studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating asthma. Sequestration of MCP-1 with a neutralizing antibody in ovalbumin-challenged mice resulted in marked decrease in bronchial 10 hyperresponsiveness and inflammation (Jose-Angel Gonzalo, et al., J. Exp. Med. 1998, 188, 157). It proved possible to reduce allergic airway inflammation in Schistosoma mansoni egg-challenged mice through the administration of antibodies for MCP-1 (Nicholas W. Lukacs, et al., J. 15 Immunol. 1997, 158, 4398). Consistent with this, MCP-1 -/- mice displayed a reduced response to challenge with Schistosoma mansoni egg (Bao Lu, et al., J. Exp. Med. **1998**, 187, 601).

Other studies have demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating kidney disease. Administration of antibodies for MCP-1 in a murine model of glomerularnephritis resulted in a marked decrease in glomerular crescent formation and deposition of type I collagen (Clare M. Lloyd, et al., J. Exp. Med. 1997, 185, 1371). In addition, MCP-1 -/- mice with induced nephrotoxic serum nephritis showed significantly less tubular damage than their MCP-1 +/+ counterparts (Gregory H. Tesch, et al., J. Clin. Invest. 1999, 103, 73).

One study has demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating systemic lupus erythematosus. Crossing of MCP-1 -/- mice with MRL- $FAS^{lpr}$  mice -- the latter of which have

a fatal autoimmune disease that is analogous to human systemic lupus erythematosus — results mice that have less disease and longer survival than the wildtype MRL-FAS<sup>lpr</sup> mice (Gregory H. Tesch, et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 1999, 190, 1813).

One study has demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating colitis. CCR-2 -/- mice were protected from the effects of dextran sodium sulfate-induced colitis (Pietro G. Andres, et al., *J. Immunol.* 2000, 164, 6303).

- 10

15

20

One study has demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating alveolitis. When rats with IgA immune complex lung injury were treated intravenously with antibodies raised against rat MCP-1 (JE), the symptoms of alveolitis were partially aleviated (Michael L. Jones, et al., J. Immunol. 1992, 149, 2147).

One study has demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating cancer. When immunodeficient mice bearing human breast carcinoma cells were treated with an anti-MCP-1 antibody, inhibition of lung micrometastases and increases in survival were observed (Rosalba Salcedo, et al., Blood 2000, 96, 34 - 40).

One study has demonstrated the potential therapeutic value of antagonism of the MCP-1/CCR2 interaction in treating restinosis. Mice deficient in CCR2 showed reductions in the intimal area and in the intima/media ratio (relative to wildtype littermates) after injury of the femoral artery (Merce Roque, et al. Arterioscler. Thromb. Vasc. Biol. 2002, 22, 554 - 559).

Other studies have provided evidence that MCP-1 is overexpressed in various disease states not mentioned above. These reports provide correlative evidence that

MCP-1 antagonists could be useful therapeutics for such diseases. Two reports described the overexpression of MCP-1 in the intestinal epithelial cells and bowel mucosa of patients with inflammatory bowel disease (H. C.

- Reinecker, et al., Gastroenterology 1995, 108, 40, and Michael C. Grimm, et al., J. Leukoc. Biol. 1996, 59, 804). Two reports describe the overexpression of MCP-1 rats with induced brain trauma (J. S. King, et al., J. Neuroimmunol. 1994, 56, 127, and Joan W. Berman, et al.,
- J. Immunol. 1996, 156, 3017). Another study has demonstrated the overexpression of MCP-1 in rodent cardiac allografts, suggesting a role for MCP-1 in the pathogenesis of transplant arteriosclerosis (Mary E. Russell, et al. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 1993, 90,
- 15 6086). The overexpression of MCP-1 has been noted in the lung endothelial cells of patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (Harry N. Antoniades, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 1992, 89, 5371). Similarly, the overexpression of MCP-1 has been noted in the skin from
- 20 patients with psoriasis (M. Deleuran, et al., J. Dermatol. Sci. 1996, 13, 228, and R. Gillitzer, et al., J. Invest. Dermatol. 1993, 101, 127). Finally, a recent report has shown that MCP-1 is overexpressed in the brains and cerebrospinal fluid of patients with HIV-1-associated dementia (Alfredo Garzino-Demo, WO 99/46991).

It should also be noted that CCR-2 has been implicated as a co-receptor for some strains of HIV (B. J. Doranz, et al., Cell 1996, 85, 1149). It has also been determined that the use of CCR-2 as an HIV co-receptor can be correlated with disease progression (Ruth I. Connor, et al., J. Exp. Med. 1997, 185, 621). This finding is consistent with the recent finding that the presence of a CCR-2 mutant, CCR2-64I, is positively correlated with delayed onset of HIV in the human

population (Michael W. Smith, et al., Science 1997, 277, 959). Although MCP-1 has not been implicated in these processes, it may be that MCP-1 antagonists that act via binding to CCR-2 may have beneficial therapeutic effects in delaying the disease progression to AIDS in HIV-infected patients.

5

10

15

Recently, a number of groups have described the development of small molecule antagonists of MCP-1 (reviewed in: Bharat K. Trivedi, et al, Ann. Reports Med. Chem. 2000, 35, 191). Workers at Teijen and Combichem reported the use of cyclic amines (A) as MCP-1 (Tatsuki Shiota, et al., WO 99/25686; Tatsuki Shiota, et al., WO 00/69815) and MIP-1 $\alpha$  (Christine Tarby and Wilna Moree, WO 00/69820) antagonists. These compounds are distinguished from those of the present invention (I) by the requirement for the central cyclic amine grouping.

Workers at Bristol-Myers Squibb have reported the use of acyclic diamines (B) as MCP-1 antagonists (Percy Carter and Robert Cherney, WO-02/50019).

$$R^{1}$$
 X— $(CR^{6}R^{7})$ - $(CR^{8}R^{9})_{m}$ - $(CR^{10}R^{11})_{l}$ - $(CR^{12}R^{3})$ - $HN$ 
 $(CR^{14}R^{14a})_{n}$ 
 $(CR^{14}R^{14a})_{n}$ 
 $(CR^{15}R^{15})_{l}$ 

Workers at Bristol-Myers Squibb have reported the use of cyclic diamines (C) as MCP-1 antagonists (Robert Cherney, WO-02/060859).

Workers at Pfizer have reported the use of bicyclic diamines ( $\mathbf{D}$ ) as MCP-1 antagonists (Roberto Colon-Cruz, et al., WO-02/070523).

5

A number of other groups have also described the development of small molecule antagonists of the MCP-1/CCR-2 interaction. To date, indolopiperidines (Ian T. Forbes, et al., Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2000, 10, 1803), spiropiperidines (Tara Mirzadegan, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 10 2000, 275, 25562), quaternary amines (Masanori Baba, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 1999, 96, 5698), 2substituted indoles (Alan Faull and Jason Kettle, WO 00/46196; Andrew John Barker, et al., WO 99/07351; Andrew John Barker, et al., WO 99/07678), pyrazolone derivatives 15 (Janak Khimchand Padia, et al., US patent 6,011,052, 2000), 2-substituted benzimidazoles (David Thomas Connor, et al., WO 98/06703), N, N-dialkylhomopiperazines (T. Shiota, et al., WO 97/44329), bicyclic pyrroles (Andrew 20 J. Barker, et al., WO 99/40913 and Andrew J. Barker, et al., WO 99/40914), and 5-aryl pentadienamides (K. G. Carson, et al., Cambridge Health Tech Institute Chemokine Symposium, McLean, VA, USA, 1999) have all been reported as MCP-1 antagonists.

25 The foregoing reference compounds are readily distinguished structurally from the present invention.

The prior art does not disclose nor suggest the unique combination of structural fragments that embody the novel compounds described herein. Furthermore, the prior art does not disclose or suggest that the compounds of the present invention would be antagonists of MCP-1.

It should be noted that CCR-2 is also the receptor for the chemokines MCP-2, MCP-3, MCP-4, and MCP-5 (Luster, New Eng. J. Med. 1998, 338, 436-445). Since the new compounds of formula (I) described herein antagonize MCP-1 by binding to the CCR-2 receptor, it may be that these compounds of formula (I) are also effective antagonists of the actions of MCP-2, MCP-3, MCP-4, and MCP-5 that are mediated by CCR-2. Accordingly, when reference is made herein to "antagonism of MCP-1," it is to be assumed that this is equivalent to "antagonism of chemokine stimulation of CCR-2."

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, the present invention provides novel antagonists or partial agonists/antagonists of MCP-1 receptor activity, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or prodrugs thereof.

The present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of the compounds of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug form thereof.

20

25

30

The present invention provides a method for treating rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, and atherosclerosis, comprising administering to a host in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of the compounds of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug form thereof.

The present invention provides a method for treating inflammatory diseases, comprising administering to a host in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of at least one of the compounds of the present

invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug form thereof.

The present invention provides novel compounds for use in therapy.

The present invention provides the use of novel compounds for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of inflammatory diseases.

These and other features of the invention, which will become apparent during the following detailed description, have been achieved by the inventors' discovery that compounds of formula (I):

$$R^{1}$$
 X— $(CR^{6}R^{7})$ - $(CR^{8}R^{9})_{m}$ - $(CR^{10}R^{11})_{l}$ - $(CR^{12}R^{3})$ — $N$  H

(I)

or stereoisomers or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein X, Z, m, n, l,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{14a}$  are defined below, are effective modulators of chemokine activity.

#### 20 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PRESENT INVENTION

[1] Thus, in a first embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I):

$$R^{1}$$
 X— $(CR^{6}R^{7})$ - $(CR^{8}R^{9})_{m}$ - $(CR^{10}R^{11})_{l}$ - $(CR^{12}R^{3})$ — $N$ 
 $R^{2}$ 
 $R^{2}$ 

25 (I)

or a stereoisomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

Z is selected from a bond, -C(0)-, and  $-C(0)NR^{18}$ ;

Q is selected from O or S;

X is -CHR16NR17-;

5

- Ra is selected from H, methyl, and ethyl;
- $R^1$  is selected from a  $C_{6-10}$  aryl group substituted with 0-5  $R^4$  and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^4$ ;
- $R^2$  is selected from a  $C_{6-10}$  aryl group substituted with 0-5  $R^5$  and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^5$ ;
- R<sup>3</sup> is selected from H,  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CRR)_qSH$ ,  $(CRR)_qOR^{3d}$ ,  $(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{3d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{3b}$ ,  $(CRR)_qNR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d}$ ,  $(CRR)_qSO_2NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{3d}$ , a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>3e</sup>, and a  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>3e</sup>;

with the proviso that  $R^3$  is not H if  $R^6$  is H;

alternatively,  $R^3$  and  $R^{12}$  join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{3g}$ , a 5-6 membered lactam ring in which carbon atoms of the ring are substituted with 0-2  $R^{3g}$ , or a 5-6 membered lactone ring in

which carbon atoms of the ring are substituted with  $0-2\ R^{3g}$ ;

- $R^{3a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{3c}$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{3e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ;
- $R^{3b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{3e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ;
  - $R^{3c}$  is independently selected from  $-C(0)R^{3b}$ ,  $-C(0)OR^{3d}$ ,  $-C(0)NR^{3f}R^{3f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;
- 25  $R^{3d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ , a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ;

 $R^{3e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{3f}R^{3f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;

- $R^{3f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
- R<sup>3g</sup> is selected from (CHR)<sub>r</sub>OH, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>SH, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>OR<sup>3d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>r</sub>R<sup>3d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>3b</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>3a</sup>R<sup>3a</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>3a</sup>OR<sup>3d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>3a</sup>OR<sup>3d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>3a</sup>R<sup>3a</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>3d</sup>, and a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>3e</sup>;
- 15 R, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl,  $(CHR)_rC(0)NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ , and  $(CHR)_rC(0)OR^{3d}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ;
- R<sup>4</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, Br,

  I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OH,

  (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>4d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>SH, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)H,

  (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>S(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>4d</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH,

  (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4a</sup>,

  (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>4f</sup>C(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>4d</sup>,

  (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>4b</sup>,

  (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>4f</sup>C(O)O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>4d</sup>,

 $(CR'R')_{r}NR^{4a}C(S)NR^{4a}(CR'R')_{r}R^{4d}, \\ (CR'R')_{r}NR^{4a}C(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_{r}C(=NR^{4f})NR^{4a}R^{4a}, \\ (CR'R')_{r}NHC(=NR^{4f})NR^{4f}R^{4f}, (CR'R')_{r}S(O)_{p}(CR'R')_{r}R^{4b}, \\ (CR'R')_{r}S(O)_{2}NR^{4a}R^{4a}, (CR'R')_{r}NR^{4f}S(O)_{2}NR^{4a}R^{4a}, \\ (CR'R')_{r}NR^{4f}S(O)_{2}(CR'R')_{r}R^{4b}, C_{1-6} \ haloalkyl, C_{2-8} \\ alkenyl \ substituted \ with \ 0-3 \ R', \ C_{2-8} \ alkynyl \\ substituted \ with \ 0-3 \ R', \ and \ (CR'R')_{r}phenyl \\ substituted \ with \ 0-3 \ R^{4e};$ 

- 10 alternatively, two  $R^4$  on adjacent atoms on  $R^1$  may join to form a cyclic acetal;
- $R^{4a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with  $0-1R^{4g}$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{4e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, 0, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ ;
- $R^{4b}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-6$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ ;
- 30  $R^{4d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted

with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ , methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ;

 $R^{4e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{4f}R^{4f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;

- $R^{4f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-5}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and phenyl;
- 15  $R^{4g}$  is independently selected from  $-C(0)R^{4b}$ ,  $-C(0)OR^{4d}$ ,  $-C(0)NR^{4f}R^{4f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;
- $R^5$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$ alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, 20 I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN,  $(CR'R')_{\tau}NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_{\tau}OH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rO(CR'R')_rR^{5d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rSH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)H$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(CR'R')_rR^{5d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(0)OH$ ,  $(CR'R')_{r}C(O)(CR'R')_{r}R^{5b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_{r}C(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5f}C(O)(CR'R')_rR^{5b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{5d}$ , 25  $(CR'R')_rOC(O)(CR'R')_rR^{5b}, CR'R')_rNR^{5f}C(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{5d},$  $(CR'R')_rOC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5a}C(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(=NR^{5f})NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNHC(=NR^{5f})NR^{5f}R^{5f}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(O)_p(CR'R')_rR^{5b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(O)_2NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5a}S(O)_2NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5f}S(O)_2(CR'R')_rR^{5b}$ , 30  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R',  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R',  $(CR'R')_r$ phenyl

substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ , and a  $(CRR)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{5c}$ ;

- 5 alternatively, two  $R^5$  on adjacent atoms on  $R^2$  may join to form a cyclic acetal;
- $R^{5a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{5g}$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{5e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, 0, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ;
- $R^{5b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-6$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ;
- 25  $R^{5d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ ;

R<sup>5e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5f}R^{5f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;

- $R^{5f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-5}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and phenyl;
- 10  $R^{5g}$  is independently selected from  $-C(0)R^{5b}$ ,  $-C(0)OR^{5d}$ ,  $-C(0)NR^{5f}R^{5f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;
- R', at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and  $(CH_2)_r phenyl \ substituted \ with \ R^{5e};$
- R<sup>6</sup>, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CRR)_qSH$ ,  $(CRR)_qOR^{6d}$ ,  $(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{6d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{6b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}OR^{6d}$ ,  $(CRR)_sO_2NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{6d}$ , a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{6e}$ , and a  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ;
  - alternatively,  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{6g}$ , a 5-6 membered ring lactam substituted with 0-2  $R^{6g}$ , or a 5-6 membered ring lactone substituted with 0-2  $R^{6g}$ ;

25

 $R^{6a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{6e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ;

5

25

30

- 10  $R^{6b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ;
- $R^{6d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ , a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ;

 $R^{6e}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{6f}R^{6f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;

 $R^{6f}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;

R<sup>6g</sup> is selected from (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>SH, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OR<sup>6d</sup>,  $(CHR)_qS(0)_pR^{6d}, (CHR)_rC(0)R^{6b}, (CHR)_qNR^{6a}R^{6a}, \\ (CHR)_rC(0)NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CHR)_rC(0)NR^{6a}OR^{6d}, \\ (CHR)_qSO_2NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CHR)_rC(0)OR^{6d}, and a (CHR)_r-C_{3-10} \\ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 <math>R^{6e}$ ;

- 10  $R^7$ , is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CRR)_qSH$ ,  $(CRR)_qOR^{7d}$ ,  $(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{7d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{7b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{7a}R^{7a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{7a}R^{7a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{7a}OR^{7d}$ ,  $(CRR)_qSO_2NR^{7a}R^{7a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{7d}$ , a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{7e}$ , and a  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ;
- 20  $R^{7a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{7e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ;
- $R^{7b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted

with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ;

5

- $R^{7d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ , a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ;
- $R^{7e}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{7f}R^{7f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;
- 20  $R^{7f}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
- R<sup>8</sup> is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_rOH$ ,  $(CRR)_rSH$ ,  $(CRR)_rOR^{8d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{8d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{8b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{8a}R^{8a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{8a}R^{8a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{8a}OR^{8d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rSO_2NR^{8a}R^{8a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{8d}$ , a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{8e}$ , and a  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ;

alternatively,  $R^8$  and  $R^9$  join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{8g}$ , a 5-6 membered ring lactam substituted with 0-2  $R^{8g}$ , or a 5-6 membered ring lactone substituted with 0-2  $R^{8g}$ ;

 $R^{8a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{8e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ;

15

5

 $R^{8b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{8e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ;

 $R^{8d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ , a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-6$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ;

 $R^{8e}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{8f}R^{8f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;

 $R^{8f}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;

10  $R^{8g}$  is selected from  $(CHR)_qOH$ ,  $(CHR)_qSH$ ,  $(CHR)_qOR^{8d}$ ,  $(CHR)_qS(O)_pR^{8d}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)R^{8b}$ ,  $(CHR)_qNR^{8a}R^{8a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{8a}R^{8a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{8a}R^{8a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)OR^{8d}$ , and a  $(CHR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{8e}$ ;

15

5

R<sup>9</sup> is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_rOH$ ,  $(CRR)_rSH$ ,  $(CRR)_rOR^{9d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{9d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{9b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{9a}R^{9a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{9a}R^{9a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{9a}OR^{9d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rSO_2NR^{9a}R^{9a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{9d}$ , a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{9e}$ , and a  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ;

25

30

 $R^{9a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{9e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system

containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ;

- $R^{9b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{9e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ;
- $R^{9d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ , a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ;
- 20  $R^{9e}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{9f}R^{9f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;
  - $R^{9f}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
- R<sup>10</sup> is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  30 alkynyl, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>SH, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>OR<sup>10d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>10d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>10b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>10a</sup>R<sup>10a</sup>,

(CRR)  $_{r}$ C(O) NR<sup>10a</sup>R<sup>10a</sup>, (CRR)  $_{r}$ C(O) NR<sup>10a</sup>OR<sup>10d</sup>, (CRR)  $_{r}$ SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>10a</sup>R<sup>10a</sup>, (CRR)  $_{r}$ C(O) OR<sup>10d</sup>, a (CRR)  $_{r}$ -C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>10e</sup>, and a (CRR)  $_{r}$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10e</sup>;

alternatively,  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{10g}$ , a 5-6 membered ring lactam substituted with 0-2  $R^{10g}$ , or a 5-6 membered ring lactone substituted with 0-2  $R^{10g}$ ;

- $R^{10a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{10e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ;
- $R^{10b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{10e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ;
- 30  $R^{10d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, -CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3

 $R^{10e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ , a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ;

- $R^{10e}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{10f}R^{10f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;
- $R^{10f}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
- R<sup>10g</sup> is selected from (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>SH, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OR<sup>10d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>10d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>10b</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>NR<sup>10a</sup>R<sup>10a</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>10a</sup>OR<sup>10d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>10a</sup>OR<sup>10d</sup>, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>10a</sup>R<sup>10a</sup>, (CHR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>10d</sup>, and a (CHR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>10e</sup>;
- R<sup>11</sup>, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_rOH$ ,  $(CRR)_rSH$ ,  $(CRR)_rOR^{11d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{11d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{11b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{11a}R^{11a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{11a}OR^{11d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rSO_2NR^{11a}R^{11a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{11d}$ , a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{11e}$ , and a  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ;

R<sup>11a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>11e</sup>, and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>;

10

15

- $R^{11b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{11e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ;
- R<sup>11d</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ , a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ;
  - R<sup>11e</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, (CF<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>,

 $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{11}fR^{11}f$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;

- $R^{llf}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
- R<sup>12</sup> is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CRR)_qSH$ ,  $(CRR)_qOR^{12d}$ ,  $(CRR)_qS(0)_pR^{12d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(0)R^{12b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{12a}R^{12a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(0)NR^{12a}R^{12a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(0)NR^{12a}OR^{12d}$ ,  $(CRR)_qSO_2NR^{12a}R^{12a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(0)OR^{12d}$ , a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{12e}$ , and a  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ;
- $R^{12a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{12e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ;
- R<sup>12b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>, a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R<sup>12e</sup>, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered

heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ;

- $R^{12d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ , a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ;
- $R^{12e}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{12f}R^{12f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;
- $R^{12f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
  - $R^{14}$  and  $R^{14a}$  are independently selected from H, and  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{14b}$ , and F;
- 25 alternatively,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{14a}$  can join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
- $R^{14b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from -OH, -SH, -NR<sup>14c</sup>R<sup>14c</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>14c</sup>R<sup>14c</sup>, -NHC(O)R<sup>14c</sup> and phenyl;
  - $R^{14c}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;

```
R^{16} is selected from H, C_{1-4} alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{16a}, and C_{3-6} cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{16a};
```

- 5  $R^{16a}$  is selected from  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl, -OH, -SH, -NR<sup>16c</sup>R<sup>16c</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>16c</sup>R<sup>16c</sup>, and -NHC(O)R<sup>16c</sup>;
  - $R^{16c}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
- 10  $R^{17}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-4}$  cycloalkyl;
  - $R^{18}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-4}$  cycloalkyl;
  - n is selected from 0, 1, and 2;
- l is selected from 0 and 1;

- m is selected from 0 and 1;
- p, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, or 2;
  q, at each occurrence, is selected from 1, 2, 3, or 4;
  and
- 25 r, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.
  - In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to compounds of formula (I) wherein
- 30  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{14a}$  are independently selected from H, and  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{14b}$ ,

alternatively,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{14a}$  can join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl.

- [3] Thus, in a another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I):
- $R^{16}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{16a}$ , wherein the alkyl is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, and s-butyl, and  $C_{3-4}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{16a}$  wherein the cycloalkyl is selected from cyclopropyl and cyclobutyl;
- $R^{16a}$  is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, -OH, -SH, -NR<sup>16c</sup>R<sup>16c</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>16c</sup>R<sup>16c</sup>, and -NHC(O)R<sup>16c</sup>;
  - R<sup>16c</sup> is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, and cyclohexyl; and
- 20 R<sup>17</sup> is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, and i-propyl.
  - [4] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:
  - $R^9$  and  $R^{11}$  are H; and

25

- ${\sf R^8}$  and  ${\sf R^{10}}$  are independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, and cyclopropyl.
- [5] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from (CRR)<sub>a</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>a</sub>SH, (CRR)<sub>a</sub>OR<sup>3d</sup>,  $(CRR)_{a}S(0)_{p}R^{3d}$ ,  $(CRR)_{r}C(0)R^{3b}$ ,  $(CRR)_{a}NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(0)NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(0)NR^{3a}OR^{3d}$ ,  $(CRR)_{\sigma}SO_{2}NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CRR)_{r}C(0)OR^{3d}$ , a  $(CRR)_{r}-C_{3-10}$ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{3e}$ , and a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R3e wherein the heterocyclic system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl, 10 furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl, 15 isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

20

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from H, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>SH, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>OR<sup>6d</sup>,

(CRR)<sub>q</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>6b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>,

(CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>OR<sup>6d</sup>,

(CRR)<sub>q</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>6d</sup>, a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>6-10</sub>

25 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>6e</sup>, and a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-6 R<sup>6e</sup> wherein the heterocyclic system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl,

30 furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzothiazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,

imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl, isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,6-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

 $R^7$  is H;

15

10 R<sup>12</sup> is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, and propyl;

alternatively,  $R^3$  and  $R^{12}$  join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{3g}$ , a 5-6 membered lactam ring substituted with 0-2  $R^{3g}$ , or a 5-6 membered lactone ring substituted with 0-2  $R^{3g}$ ; and

m + 1 is equal to 0 or 1.

- [6] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:
- R<sup>1</sup> is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4</sup> and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4</sup>, wherein the heteroaryl is selected from benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5</sup> and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5</sup>, wherein the heteroaryl system is selected from benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolinyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl.

15

[7] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

R<sup>4</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CR'R')_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl,  $C_{1}$ , Br, I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOR^{4d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rSH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rSR^{4d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)OH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}C(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)OR^{4d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOC(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}C(O)OR^{4d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4a}C(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(O)_pR^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2R^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2R^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2R^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2$ 

alternatively, two  $R^4$  on adjacent atoms join to form  $-O-(CH_2)-O-;$ 

- $R^{4a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;
- R4b, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl, 10 propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R4e, wherein the carbocyclic residue is selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl, 15 and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S. substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ , wherein the heterocyclic system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, 20 benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl, isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 25 tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;
- $R^{4d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl,  $CF_3$ , ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;

 $R^{4e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{4f}R^{4f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;

R<sup>4f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, and cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, and phenyl;

10

5

R<sup>5</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s- butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl,  $(CR'R')_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOR^{5d}$ ,

15  $(CR'R')_rSH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)H$ ,  $(CR'R')_rSR^{5d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)OH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5f}C(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)OR^{5d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5f}C(O)OR^{5d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5f}C(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5a}C(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,

 $(CR'R')_{r}NR^{7a}C(O)NR^{7a}R^{7a}, (CR'R')_{r}NR^{7a}C(O)O(CR'R')_{r}R^{7d},$   $(CR'R')_{r}S(O)_{p}R^{5b}, (CR'R')_{r}S(O)_{2}NR^{5a}R^{5a},$   $(CR'R'')_{r}NR^{5f}S(O)_{2}R^{5b}, C_{1-6} \text{ haloalkyl, and}$   $(CHR')_{r}phenyl \text{ substituted with } 0-3 R^{5e}, \text{ a } (CRR)_{r}-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted

heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with  $0-2 R^{5c}$ ,

- 5 alternatively, two  $R^5$  on adjacent atoms join to form  $-O-(CH_2)-O-;$
- $R^{5a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-1  $R^{5e}$ , wherein the carbocyclic residue is selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl and naphthyl;

15

R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and phenyl; and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein the heterocyclic system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, indazolyl, azetidinyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiophenyl,

benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl, isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, morphlinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolyl, 2,5-dihydropyrrolyl, pyrrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

5

- R<sup>5d</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, CF<sub>3</sub>,
  ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;
- 15  $R^{5e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{4f}R^{4f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ; and
- 20 R<sup>5f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, and cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, and phenyl.
- [8] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:
  - $R^5$  is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, pentyl, hexyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $CF_2CF_3$ ,  $CF_2H$ ,  $OCF_3$ , Cl, Br, I, F,  $SCF_3$ ,  $NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $NHC(O)R^{5b}$ , and  $NHC(O)NHR^{5a}$ ; and
  - ${\sf R}^{\sf 12}$  is selected from H and methyl.

[9] In another embodiment, the present invention provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein:

X is -CHR16NR17-;

5

 $R^1$  is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^4$ , and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system substituted with 0-2  $R^4$ , wherein the heteroaryl is selected from indolyl, and pyridyl;

10

- $R^2$  is phenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^5$ ;
- R<sup>3</sup> is selected from  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CRR)_qOR^{3d}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d}$ ,  $(CH_2)C(O)R^{3b}$ , 15  $(CH_2)_rC(O)OR^{3d}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rD(O)OR^{3d}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rD(O)OR^{3d}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rD(O)OR^{3d}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)OR^{3d}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rD(O)OR^{3d}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rD(O)OR^{3d}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rD(O)OR^{3d}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rD(O)OR^{3d}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rD(O)OR^{3d}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rD(O)OR^{3d}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rD(O)OR^{3d}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rD(O)OR^{3d}$ , (
- R<sup>3a</sup> is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, allyl, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH, cyclopropyl, 1-methylcyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, and benzyl;
  - R<sup>3b</sup> is selected from pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolid-3-enyl, and morpholinyl;

- R<sup>3d</sup> is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl and benzyl;
- R is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,

  butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, pentyl, neopentyl, phenyl

  and benzyl;

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, ethylene, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, SCH<sub>3</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, Cl, F, Br, CN;

- 5 alternatively, two  $R^4$  join to form  $-0-(CH_2)-0-$ ;
  - R<sup>6</sup> is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,
    butyl, C(0)OCH<sub>3</sub>, C(0)NHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>;
- 10  $R^7$  is H;
  - R<sup>16</sup> is selected from H and methyl;
  - R<sup>17</sup> is selected from H and methyl;

15

- m is 0;
- 1 is 0
- 20 r is 0 or 1; and
  - q is 1.
- [10] In another embodiment, the present invention 25 provides novel compounds of formula (I), wherein the compound is selected from the compounds of Table 1.

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition, comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for modulation of chemokine or chemokine receptor activity comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for modulation of CCR-2 receptor activity comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for modulation of MCP-1, MCP-2, MCP-3 and MCP-4, and MCP-5 activity that is mediated by the CCR2 receptor comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for modulation of MCP-1 activity comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

25

30

5

10

15

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating disorders, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), said disorders being selected from osteoarthritis, aneurism, fever, cardiovascular effects, Crohn's disease, congestive heart failure, autoimmune diseases, HIV-infection, HIV-associated dementia, psoriasis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, transplant arteriosclerosis,

physically- or chemically-induced brain trauma, inflammatory bowel disease, alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, artherosclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, restinosis, organ transplantation, and cancer.

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating disorders, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), wherein said disorders being selected from psoriasis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, transplant arteriosclerosis, physically- or chemically-induced brain trauma, inflammatory bowel disease, alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, artherosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis, restinosis, organ transplantation, and cancer.

20

25

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating disorders, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), wherein said disorders being selected from alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, artherosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis, restinosis, organ transplantation, and cancer.

30

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating disorders, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula

(I), wherein said disorders being selected from asthma, multiple sclerosis, artherosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating disorders, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), wherein said disorders being selected from restinosis, organ transplantation, and cancer.

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating rheumatoid arthritis, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

15

20

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating multiple sclerosis, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is
directed to a method for treating atherosclerosis,
comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a
therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula
(I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating asthma, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating restinosis, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating organ transplantation, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is

directed to a method for treating cancer, comprising
administering to a patient in need thereof a
therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula
(I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating inflammatory diseases, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

25

30

5

10

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for treating inflammatory diseases which are at least partially mediated by CCR-2, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method for modulation of CCR2 activity

comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed the use of a compound of Formula (I) in the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of osteoarthritis, aneurism, fever, cardiovascular effects, Crohn's disease, congestive heart failure, autoimmune diseases, HIV-infection, HIV-associated dementia, psoriasis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, transplant arteriosclerosis, physically- or chemically-induced brain trauma, inflammatory bowel disease, alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, artherosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a compound of formula (I) for use in therapy.

In another embodiment, X is  $-CHR^{16}NR^{17}-$ ; and

- $R^{16}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{16a}$ , wherein the alkyl is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, and s-butyl, and  $C_{3-4}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{16a}$  wherein the cycloalkyl is selected from cyclopropyl and cyclobutyl;
- 30  $R^{16a}$  is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, -OH, -SH, -NR<sup>16c</sup>R<sup>16c</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>16c</sup>R<sup>16c</sup>, and -NHC(O)R<sup>16c</sup>; and

R<sup>17</sup> is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, and i-propyl.

In another embodiment,  $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$ , and  $R^{11}$  are H;

5

R10 is selected from H and methyl;

R16 is selected from H and methyl;

10 R<sup>17</sup> is selected from H and methyl;

m is 0 or 1; and

l is 0 or 1.

15

In another embodiment,  $R^3$  is selected from (CRR)<sub>q</sub>OH,  $(CRR)_qSH$ ,  $(CRR)_qOR^{3d}$ ,  $(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{3d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{3b}$ ,  $(CRR)_{G}NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CRR)_{r}C(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CRR)_{r}C(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d}$ ,  $(CRR)_{g}SO_{2}NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CRR)_{r}C(0)OR^{3d}$ , a  $(CRR)_{r}-C_{3-10}$ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R3e, and a 20 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R3e wherein the heterocyclic system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl, 25 furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl, isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl, 30 pyrrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

alternatively,  $R^3$  and  $R^{12}$  join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{3g}$ , a  $C_{5-6}$  lactam substituted with 0-2  $R^{3g}$ , or a  $C_{5-6}$  lactone substituted with 0-2  $R^{3g}$ .

- In another embodiment,  $R^3$  is selected from (CRR)<sub>q</sub>OH,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)OH, (CH_2)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}, (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d},$  (CH<sub>2</sub>)C(O)R<sup>3b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>3d</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)-phenyl.
- In another embodiment,  $R^3$  is H and  $R^6$ , is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CRR)_qSH$ ,  $(CRR)_qOR^{6d}$ ,  $(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{6d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{6b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}OR^{6d}$ ,  $(CRR)_sO_2NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{6d}$ , a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$ 15 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{6e}$ , and a  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ .
- In another embodiment, R<sup>6</sup> is selected from H, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>SH, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>OR<sup>6d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>S(O)<sub>p</sub>R<sup>6d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>6b</sup>, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>6a</sup>OR<sup>6d</sup>, (CRR)<sub>q</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>6a</sup>R<sup>6a</sup>, (CRR)<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>6d</sup>, a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>6-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>6e</sup>, and a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-6 R<sup>6e</sup> wherein the heterocyclic system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,

imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl, isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,6-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl.

5

In another embodiment, R<sup>1</sup> is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4</sup> and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4</sup>, wherein the heteroaryl is selected from benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl.

In another embodiment,  $R^1$  is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^4$ , indolyl, and pyridyl.

In another embodiment, R<sup>2</sup> is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5</sup> and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5</sup>, wherein the heteroaryl system is selected from benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridyl,

pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl.

In another embodiment,  $R^2$  is phenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^5$ .

5

- 20 alternatively, two  $R^4$  on adjacent atoms join to form  $-O-(CH_2)-O-;$
- R<sup>4a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;
- $R^{4b}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ , wherein

the carbocyclic residue is selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and 5 S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ , wherein the heterocyclic system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, 10 imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl, isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

..15

20

- $R^{4d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl,  $CF_3$ , ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;
- $R^{4e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{4f}R^{4f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;
- R<sup>4f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, and cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, and phenyl.

30

25

In another embodiment, R<sup>4</sup> is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, ethylene, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, SCH<sub>3</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, Cl, F, Br, and CN;

alternatively, two  $R^4$  join to form  $-O-(CH_2)-O-$ .

In another embodiment, R5, at each occurrence, is 5 selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s- butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, (CR'R') rC3-6 cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F, NO2, CN,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOR^{5d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rSH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)H$ ,  $(CR'R')_rSR^{5d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)OH$ ,  $(CR'R')_{r}C(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_{r}C(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ , 10  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5f}C(O)R^{5b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)OR^{5d},$  $(CR'R')_{r}OC(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_{r}NR^{5f}C(O)OR^{5d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_{r}OC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_{r}NR^{5a}C(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{7a}C(O)NR^{7a}R^{7a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{7a}C(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{7d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(O)_pR^{5b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(O)_2NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ , 15  $(CR'R'')_rNR^{5f}S(0)_2R^{5b}$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl, and (CHR') rphenyl substituted with 0-3 R5e;

alternatively, two  $R^5$  on adjacent atoms join to form  $-O-(CH_2)-O-;$ 

- $R^{5a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;
- R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;

R<sup>5d</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;

5

15

20

25

30

 $R^{5e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{4f}R^{4f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ; and

R<sup>5f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, and cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, and phenyl.

In another embodiment,  $R^5$  is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, pentyl, hexyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $CF_2CF_3$ ,  $CF_2H$ ,  $OCF_3$ , Cl, Br, I, F,  $SCF_3$ ,  $NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $NHC(O)OR^{5a}$ ,  $NHC(O)R^{5b}$ , and  $NHC(O)NHR^{5a}$ 

In another embodiment, Z is a bond and R<sup>2</sup> is a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7</sup> wherein the heteroaryl is selected from indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, phthalazinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl,

quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl.

In another embodiment, the compound is of the 5 formula (Ia)

$$R^{1}$$
 X— $(CR^{6}R^{7})$ - $(CR^{8}R^{9})_{m}$ - $(CR^{10}R^{11})_{\Gamma}(CR^{12}R^{3})$ — $N$   $H$   $R^{2}$ 

and  $R^2$  is phenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^7$ .

10

In another embodiment, the compound is of formula (Ib)

$$R^{1}$$
 X— $(CR^{6}R^{7})$ - $(CR^{8}R^{9})_{m}$ - $(CR^{10}R^{11})_{i}$ - $(CR^{12}R^{3})$ — $N$  H

15

and  $R^2$  is a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7</sup> wherein the heteroaryl is selected from indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl,

- 20 benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, phthalazinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl,
- quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl.

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed 30 to a compound of formula (I) wherein

Z is selected from a bond and -C(O)NH;

X is  $-CH_2NH-$ ;

5

Ra is H;

 $R^7$ ,  $R^8$ ,  $R^9$ , and  $R^{11}$  are H;

10 R<sup>10</sup> is selected from H and methyl;

 ${\bf R}^{14}$  and  ${\bf R}^{14a}$  are independently selected from H, methyl, and F;

15 alternatively,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{14a}$  can join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;

 $R^{16}$  is selected from H and methyl; and

20  $R^{17}$  is selected from H and methyl.

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed the use of a compound of Formula (I) in the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of osteoarthritis, aneurism, fever, cardiovascular effects, Crohn's disease, congestive heart failure, autoimmune diseases, HIV-infection, HIV-associated dementia, psoriasis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, transplant arteriosclerosis, physically- or chemically-induced brain trauma, inflammatory bowel disease, alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum

nephritis, glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, artherosclerosis, and rheumatoid arthritis.

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a compound of formula (I) for use in therapy.

The invention may be embodied in other specific forms without departing from the spirit or essential attributes thereof. This invention also encompasses all combinations of preferred aspects of the invention noted herein. It is understood that any and all embodiments of the present invention may be taken in conjunction with any other embodiment to describe additional even more preferred embodiments of the present invention.

Furthermore, any elements of an embodiment are meant to be combined with any and all other elements from any of the embodiments to describe additional embodiments.

10

15

# **DEFINITIONS**

20 The compounds herein described may have asymmetric centers. Compounds of the present invention containing an asymmetrically substituted atom may be isolated in optically active or racemic forms. It is well known in the art how to prepare optically active forms, such as by 25 resolution of racemic forms or by synthesis from optically active starting materials. Many geometric isomers of olefins, C=N double bonds, and the like can also be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present invention. Cis and trans geometric isomers of the 30 compounds of the present invention are described and may be isolated as a mixture of isomers or as separated isomeric forms. All chiral, diastereomeric, racemic forms and all geometric isomeric forms of a structure are

intended, unless the specific stereochemistry or isomeric form is specifically indicated.

One enantiomer of a compound of Formula I may display superior activity compared with the other. Thus all of the stereochemistries are considered to be a part of the present invention. When required, separation of the racemic material can be achieved by HPLC using a chiral column or by a resolution using a resolving agent such as camphonic chloride as in Steven D. Young, et al, Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotheraphy, 1995, 2602-2605.

10

15

20

25

30

The term "substituted," as used herein, means that any one or more hydrogens on the designated atom or ring is replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom's or ring atom's normal valency is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound. When a substitut is keto (i.e., =0), then 2 hydrogens on the atom are replaced.

When any variable (e.g.,  $R^{10}$ ) occurs more than one time in any constituent or formula for a compound, its definition at each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Thus, for example, if a group is shown to be substituted with 0-2  $R^{10}$ , then said group may optionally be substituted with up to two  $R^{10}$  groups and  $R^{10}$  at each occurrence is selected independently from the definition of  $R^{10}$ . Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

When a bond to a substituent is shown to cross a bond connecting two atoms in a ring, then such substituent may be bonded to any atom on the ring. When a substituent is listed without indicating the atom via which such substituent is bonded to the rest of the compound of a given formula, then such substituent may be

bonded via any atom in such substituent. Combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

As used herein,  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic 5 hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon atoms, examples of which include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, i-propyl, n-butyl, i-butyl, secbutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, and hexyl. C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, is intended 10 to include  $C_1$ ,  $C_2$ ,  $C_3$ ,  $C_4$ ,  $C_5$ ,  $C_6$ ,  $C_7$ , and  $C_8$  alkyl groups. "Alkenyl" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either a straight or branched configuration and one or more unsaturated carbon-carbon bonds which may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethenyl, propenyl, and the like. "Alkynyl" is intended to include 15 hydrocarbon chains of either a straight or branched configuration and one or more unsaturated triple carboncarbon bonds which may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethynyl, propynyl, and the like. "C3-6 20 cycloalkyl" is intended to include saturated ring groups having the specified number of carbon atoms in the ring, including mono-, bi-, or poly-cyclic ring systems, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and cycloheptyl in the case of C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl. C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, is intended to include C3, C4, C5, and C6 cycloalkyl 25 groups

"Halo" or "halogen" as used herein refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo; and "haloalkyl" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups, for example  $CF_3$ , having the specified number of carbon atoms, substituted with 1 or more halogen (for example  $-C_vF_w$  where v=1 to 3 and w=1 to (2v+1)).

As used herein, the term "5-6-membered cyclic ketal" is intended to mean 2,2-disubstituted 1,3-dioxolane or 2,2-disubstituted 1,3-dioxane and their derivatives.

As used herein, "carbocycle" or "carbocyclic residue" is intended to mean any stable 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, or 13-membered bicyclic or tricyclic, any of which may be saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic. Examples of such carbocycles include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 10 cycloheptyl, adamantyl, cyclooctyl,; [3.3.0]bicyclooctane, [4.3.0]bicyclononane, [4.4.0]bicyclodecane (decalin), [2.2.2]bicyclooctane, fluorenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, adamantyl, or tetrahydronaphthyl (tetralin). 15

As used herein, the term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclic system" is intended to mean a stable 5, 6, or 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7, 8, 9, or 10membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is saturated, 20 partially unsaturated or unsaturated (aromatic), and which consists of carbon atoms and 1, 2, 3, or 4 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of N, NH, O and S and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized. heterocyclic ring may be attached to its pendant group at any heteroatom or carbon atom which results in a stable The heterocyclic rings described herein may structure. be substituted on carbon or on a nitrogen atom if the 30 resulting compound is stable. If specifically noted, a nitrogen in the heterocycle may optionally be quaternized. It is preferred that when the total number of S and O atoms in the heterocycle exceeds 1, then these

heteroatoms are not adjacent to one another. As used herein, the term "aromatic heterocyclic system" or "heteroaryl" is intended to mean a stable 5- to 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic aromatic ring which consists of carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 heterotams independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S and is aromatic in nature.

5

Examples of heterocycles include, but are not 10 limited to, 1H-indazole, 2-pyrrolidonyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2dithiazinyl, 2H-pyrrolyl, 1H-indolyl, 4-piperidonyl, 4aHcarbazole, 4H-quinolizinyl, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, acridinyl, azocinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, 15 benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, carbazolyl, 4aH-carbazolyl, B-carbolinyl, chromanyl, chromenyl, cinnolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, 2H, 6H-1,5,2dithiazinyl, dihydrofuro[2,3-b]tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, 20 furazanyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolenyl, indolinyl, indolizinyl, indolyl, isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl, isoindolinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl (benzimidazolyl), isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, naphthyridinyl, octahydroisoquinolinyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 25 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinylperimidinyl, phenanthridinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenarsazinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxathiinyl, phenoxazinyl, 30 phthalazinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pteridinyl, piperidonyl, 4-piperidonyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyranyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridooxazole, pyridoimidazole, pyridothiazole, pyridinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl,

pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinuclidinyl, carbolinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, 1,2,3thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, thianthrenyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thienothiazolyl, thienooxazolyl, thienoimidazolyl, thiophenyl, triazinyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,5-triazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, and xanthenyl. In another aspect of the invention, the 10 heterocycles include, but are not limited to, pyridinyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiaphenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, isoidolyl, piperidinyl, piperidonyl, 15 4-piperidonyl, piperonyl, pyrrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl. Also included are fused ring and spiro compounds containing, for example, the above 20 heterocycles.

Examples of heteroaryls are 1H-indazole, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiazinyl, indolyl, 4aH-carbazole, 4Hquinolizinyl, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, acridinyl, azocinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, 25 benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, carbazolyl, 4aH-carbazolyl, \(\beta\)-carbolinyl, chromanyl, chromenyl, cinnolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, 2H, 6H-1, 5, 2-dithiazinyl, dihydrofuro[2,3-b]tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, furazanyl, 30 imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolenyl, indolinyl, indolizinyl, indolyl, isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl, isoindolinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl (benzimidazolyl),

isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, morpholinyl, naphthyridinyl, octahydroisoquinolinyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinylperimidinyl, phenanthridinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenarsazinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxathiinyl, phenoxazinyl

5

- phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxathiinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pteridinyl, piperidonyl, 4-piperidonyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolyl,
- pyridazinyl, pyridooxazole, pyridoimidazole, pyridothiazole, pyridinyl, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinuclidinyl, carbolinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl,
- tetrahydroquinolinyl, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, thianthrenyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, thienothiazolyl, thienoxazolyl, thienoimidazolyl, thiophenyl, triazinyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl,
- 20 1,2,5-triazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, and xanthenyl. In another aspect of the invention, examples of heteroaryls are indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
- benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl.

As used herein, the term "cyclic acetal" or or the phrase when two variables "join to form a cyclic acetal" is intended to mean the substituent -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-Q-.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" is employed herein to refer to those compounds, materials, compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of human beings and animals without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problem or complication, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

5

30

As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refer to derivatives of the disclosed compounds wherein 10 the parent compound is modified by making acid or base salts thereof. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, mineral or organic acid salts of basic residues such as amines; alkali or organic salts of acidic residues such as carboxylic 15 acids; and the like. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts include the conventional non-toxic salts or the quaternary ammonium salts of the parent compound formed, for example, from non-toxic inorganic or organic acids. 20 For example, such conventional non-toxic salts include those derived from inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, sulfamic, phosphoric, nitric and the like; and the salts prepared from organic acids such as acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, stearic, 25 lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, pamoic, maleic, hydroxymaleic, phenylacetic, glutamic, benzoic, salicylic, sulfanilic, 2-acetoxybenzoic, fumaric, toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic, ethane disulfonic, oxalic, isethionic, and the like.

The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present invention can be synthesized from the parent compound which contains a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting the free acid or base forms of these

compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two; generally, nonaqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, isopropanol, or acetonitrile are preferred. Lists of suitable salts are found in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 17th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, PA, 1985, p. 1418, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Since prodrugs are known to enhance numerous desirable qualities of pharmaceuticals (e.g., solubility, 10 bioavailability, manufacturing, etc...) the compounds of the present invention may be delivered in prodrug form. Thus, the present invention is intended to cover prodrugs of the presently claimed compounds, methods of delivering the same and compositions containing the same. 15 "Prodrugs" are intended to include any covalently bonded carriers which release an active parent drug of the present invention in vivo when such prodrug is administered to a mammalian subject. Prodrugs the 20 present invention are prepared by modifying functional groups present in the compound in such a way that the modifications are cleaved, either in routine manipulation or in vivo, to the parent compound. Prodrugs include compounds of the present invention wherein a hydroxy, 25 amino, or sulfhydryl group is bonded to any group that, when the prodrug of the present invention is administered to a mammalian subject, it cleaves to form a free hydroxyl, free amino, or free sulfhydryl group, respectively. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not 30 limited to, acetate, formate and benzoate derivatives of alcohol and amine functional groups in the compounds of the present invention.

"Stable compound" and "stable structure" are meant to indicate a compound that is sufficiently robust to

survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent. The present invention is intended to embody stable compounds.

"Therapeutically effective amount" is intended to include an amount of a compound of the present invention alone or an amount of the combination of compounds claimed or an amount of a compound of the present invention in combination with other active ingredients effective to inhibit MCP-1 or effective to treat or . 10 prevent inflammatory disorders.

5

15

20

25

30

As used herein, "treating" or "treatment" cover the treatment of a disease-state in a mammal, particularly in a human, and include: (a) preventing the disease-state from occurring in a mammal, in particular, when such mammal is predisposed to the disease-state but has not yet been diagnosed as having it; (b) inhibiting the disease-state, i.e., arresting it development; and/or (c) relieving the disease-state, i.e., causing regression of the disease state.

# SYNTHESIS

The compounds of the present invention can be prepared in a number of ways well known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis. The compounds of the present invention can be synthesized using the methods described below, together with synthetic methods known in the art of synthetic organic chemistry, or variations thereon as appreciated by those skilled in the art. Preferred methods include, but are not limited to, those described below. All references cited herein are hereby incorporated in their entirety herein by reference.

The novel compounds of this invention may be prepared using the reactions and techniques described in

this section. The reactions are performed in solvents appropriate to the reagents and materials employed and are suitable for the transformations being effected. Also, in the description of the synthetic methods described below, it is to be understood that all proposed reaction conditions, including choice of solvent, reaction atmosphere, reaction temperature, duration of the experiment and work up procedures, are chosen to be the conditions standard for that reaction, which should be readily recognized by one skilled in the art. 10 understood by one skilled in the art of organic synthesis that the functionality present on various portions of the molecule must be compatible with the reagents and reactions proposed. Such restrictions to the substituents which are compatible with the reaction conditions will be 15 readily apparent to one skilled in the art and alternate methods must then be used. This will sometimes require a judgment to modify the order of the synthetic steps or to select one particular process scheme over another in order to obtain a desired compound of the invention. 20 will also be recognized that another major consideration in the planning of any synthetic route in this field is the judicious choice of the protecting group used for protection of the reactive functional groups present in the compounds described in this invention. An 25 authoritative account describing the many alternatives to the trained practitioner is Greene and Wuts (Protective Groups In Organic Synthesis, Wiley and Sons, 1999).

Compounds of formula 1.5 are available as shown in Scheme 1. A differentially protected diamine 1.1 is singly deprotected and coupled with a carboxylic acid 1.2 to provide the amide 1.3. For substrates with acid sensitive groups at R<sup>3</sup> (i.e. tert-butyl esters or ethers), a selective removal of the N-Boc group is still

readily achieved (Frank S. Gibson, et al, J. Org. Chem. 1994, 59, 3216). The other terminus of the diamine subunit of 1.3 is revealed by hydrogenation, and the nascent amine is readily conjugated with aldehydes 1.6  $(R^{16} = H)$  and ketones 1.6 under reductive conditions (MeOH, NaCNBH3 or THF, AcOH, NaHB(OAc)3) to provide the desired secondary amine 1.5. The chemistry shown in Scheme 1 is quite general, as a wide array of aldehydes 1.6 ( $R^{16} = H$ ) and ketones 1.6 are commercially available. Thus, the primary challenge in producing compounds of 10 formula 1.5 lies in two areas: the synthesis of the differentially protected diamines 1.1 and the synthesis of appropriate carboxylic acids 1.2. The synthesis of a number of relevant differentially protected diamines 1.1 has been discussed by us previously (see: P. H. Carter, 15 R. J. Cherney, WO-PCT 0250019, 2002, which is herein incorporated by reference). Two general syntheses of appropriate carboxylic acids 1.2 are shown in Schemes 2

and 3. Many other carboxylic acids 1.2, including those

available or readily prepared. Specific embodiments of this invention are described in the "Examples" section; this section also details alternative synthetic pathways

with n = 0 and Z = bond, are either commercially

to compounds of formula 1.5.

### Scheme 1

PGN 
$$R^{10}$$
 NHBoc  $R^{10}$  NHBoc

A series of manolamide variants of formula 1.2 are synthesized as shown in Scheme 2. Several malonic acid mono-esters 2.1 are commercially available and can be coupled to commercially available amines to provide the malonamides 2.2. Removal of R through the appropriate methodology (hydrolysis with LiOH or KOH; or hydrogenolysis with Pd/C and  $H_2$ ) affords the carboxylates 2.3.

#### Scheme 2

10

15

A series of heterocyclic variants of 1.2 are synthesized as shown in Scheme 3. Malonic acid monoesters 2.1 can be coupled to mixed anilines 3.1 to afford the amides 3.2. These amides (where X = OH, SH, NH<sub>2</sub>, NHR<sup>5a</sup>) can be cyclized to give 3.3 (K. Takeuchi et al. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2000, 2347; G. Nawwar et al. Collect. Czech. Chem. Commun. 1995, 2200; T. Hisano et al. Chem. Pharm. Bull. 1982, 2996). Compounds of formula

3.3 can also be made directly through the condensation of acids 2.1 and bifunctionalized anilines 3.1 under the appropriate conditions (G. Trapani et al. Eur. J. Med. Chem. 1992, 39; P. Baudet et al. Helv. Chim. Acta. 1970, 1683; D. McKinnon et al. Can J. Chem. 1988, 2339; K. Nivalkar et al. Synth. Commun. 1996, 3535). In either case, removal of R from 3.3 through the appropriate methodology (hydrolysis with LiOH or KOH; or hydrogenolysis with Pd/C and H<sub>2</sub>) affords the carboxylates 3.4.

#### Scheme 3

Other features of the invention will become apparent in the course of the following descriptions of exemplary embodiments that are given for illustration of the invention and are not intended to be limiting thereof.

15

## **EXAMPLES**

Abbreviations used in the Examples are defined as 20 follows: "1 x" for once, "2 x" for twice, "3 x" for thrice, "°C" for degrees Celsius, "eq" for equivalent or equivalents, "g" for gram or grams, "mg" for milligram or

milligrams, "mL" for milliliter or milliliters, "lH" for proton, "h" for hour or hours, "M" for molar, "min" for minute or minutes, "MHz" for megahertz, "MS" for mass spectroscopy, "NMR" for nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, "rt" for room temperature, "tlc" for thin layer chromatography, "v/v" for volume to volume ratio. " $\alpha$ ", " $\beta$ ", "R" and "S" are stereochemical designations familiar to those skilled in the art.

10

## Example 1

 $N-\{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl\}-N'-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide$ 

(1a) A solution of mono-benzyl malonate (890 mg, 4.6 mmol) in  $3:1\ CH_2Cl_2/DMF\ (24\ mL)$  was treated sequentially 15 with N, N-diisopropylethylamine (2.0 mL, 11.5 mmol), 2trifluoromethyl-phenylamine (0.6 mL, 4.6 mmol), and HATU (2.1 g, 5.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc 20 and sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO3 and brine, dried (Na2SO4), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide N-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-25 malonamic acid benzyl ester as an oil (894 mg, 57% yield). This material was dissolved in EtOAc (35 mL). The resultant solution was charged with 10% Pd/C (178 mg), stirred under  $H_2$  (1 atm) for 12 h at RT, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to provide N-(2-

30 trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamic acid (621 mg, 95% yield). A portion of this material (100 mg, 0.4 mmol) was combined with [(2S, 3S)-2-amino-3-hydroxy-hex-4-ynyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester (150 mg, 0.4 mmol, prepared as described in WO PCT 0250019) and dissolved in

6 mL of 3:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DMF. The resultant solution was charged
sequentially with N, N-diisopropylethylamine (0.35 mL,
1.5 mmol) and HATU (182 mg, 0.48 mmol). The mixture was
stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and
5 partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. The aqueous
phase was extracted with EtOAc (1 x). The combined
organic extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine,
dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The
residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide
10 {(2S, 3S)-3-hydroxy-2-[2-(2-trifluoromethylphenylcarbamoyl)-acetylamino]-hex-4-ynyl}-carbamic acid
benzyl ester (54 mg, 28% yield). MS found: (M + Na)+ =
514.5.

15 trifluoromethyl-phenylcarbamoyl)-acetylamino]-hex-4ynyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester (54 mg, 0.11 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa style (10 mg), stirred under  $H_2$  (1 atm) for 12 h at RT, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 20 MeOH (2 mL). The resultant solution was charged sequentially with 2,4-dimethylbenzaldehyde and sodium cyanoborohydride, stirred for 12 h at RT, quenched with sat. NaHCO3, and extracted twice with EtOAc. The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), 25 filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification of the residue by reverse-phase HPLC provided the title compound as a white powder after lyopholization. MS found: (M +  $H)^+ = 480.6.$ 

30

#### Example 2

N- $\{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2$ hydroxy-pentyl $\}-N'-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide$ 

5 (2a) The procedure la was repeated, substituting 3-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine for 2-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine. The purified product was then carried through procedure 1b to afford the title compound as a white powder after reverse-phase HPLC and lyopholization.

10 MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 480.3$ .

# Example 3

 $N-\{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2$ hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide

15

20

(3a) The procedure la was repeated, substituting 4-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine for 2-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine. The purified product was then carried through procedure 1b to afford the title compound as a white powder after reverse-phase HPLC and lyopholization. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 480.5$ .

#### Example 4

[2-(2-{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentylcarbamoyl}-acetylamino)-4-trifluoromethylphenyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

(4a) A solution of 2-nitro-4-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine (5.0 g, 24.3 mmol) in THF (150 mL) was cooled to -78 °C 30 and treated with NaHMDS (53.5 mL of a 1.0 M THF solution, 53 mmol). The solution was stirred for 1 h at -78 °C and then charged with a solution of di-(tertbutyl)dicarbonate (5.3 g, 24.3 mmol) in THF (50 mL); the reaction was allowed to warm to RT in the melting cold

bath while stirring for 12 h. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc. This solution was washed with 1N HCl (3x), H2O (2x), and brine (1x) before being dried  $(Na_2SO_4)$ ,

filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified via flash chromatography to afford (2-nitro-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (5.3 g, 71% yield). The entirity of this material was dissolved in MeOH (120 mL). The resultant solution was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa style (10 mg), stirred under H<sub>2</sub> (1 atm) for 12 h at RT, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to afford (2-amino-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (4.47 g, 95% yield).  $^{1}$ H-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz):  $\delta$  1.52 (s, 9H), 6.91 (d, 1H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, 1H);  $^{19}$ F-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz):  $\delta$  -64.3 (s).

<u>(4b)</u> The procedure 1a was repeated, substituting (2-amino-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester for 2-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine. The purified product was then carried through procedure 1b to afford the title compound as a white powder after reverse-phase HPLC and lyopholization. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 595.5$ .

#### 25 Example 5

10

15

20

N- $(2-Amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-N'-{((1S,2S)-1-(2,4-dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}
malonamide$ 

30 (5a) The compound [2-(2-{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentylcarbamoyl}-acetylamino)-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (24 mg, 0.04 mmol, see procedure 4b

above) was dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (1.5 mL) and treated with TFA (0.5 mL). The solution was stirred for 3 h and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in benzene and concentrated in vacuo; this procedure was repeated. The residue was purified by reverse-phase HPLC to afford the title compound as a white powder after lyopholization. MS found:  $(M-+H)^+ = 495.2$ .

# Example 6

10  $N-\{(1S,2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2$ hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)-malonamide

(6a) The procedure 1a was repeated, substituting metatrifluoromethoxyaniline for 2-trifluoromethylphenylamine. The purified product was then carried through procedure 1b to afford the title compound as a white powder after reverse-phase HPLC and lyopholization.
MS found: (M + H) + = 496.4.

20 Example 7

N-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-N'-{(15,25)-1-[(2,4-dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}malonamide

- 25 (7a) The procedure 1a was repeated, substituting 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl) aniline for 2-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine. The purified product was then carried through procedure 1b to afford the title compound as a white powder after reverse-phase HPLC and lyopholization.
- 30 MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 548.3$ .

# Example 8

[3-(2-{(1S,2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentylcarbamoyl}-acetylamino)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

5

10

15

20

(8a) A solution of 5-trifluoromethyl-benzene-1,3-diamine (1.0 g, 5.8 mmol) in THF (25 mL) was cooled to -78 °C and treated with NaHMDS (12 mL of a 1.0 M THF solution, 12 mmol). The solution was stirred for 1 h at -78 °C and then charged with a solution of di-(tertbutyl)dicarbonate (1.3 g, 5.8 mmol) in THF (10 mL); the reaction was allowed to warm to RT in the melting cold bath while stirring for 12 h. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc. This solution was washed with 1N HCl (3x), H2O (2x), and brine (1x) before being dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified via flash chromatography to afford (3-amino-5trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (1.1 g, 68% yield).  $^{1}H-NMR$  (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz):  $\delta$  1.51 (s, 9H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H); <sup>19</sup>F-NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 300 MHz):  $\delta$  -64.95 (s).

(8b) The procedure la was repeated, substituting (3amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester for 2-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine. The purified product was then carried through procedure 1b to afford the title compound as a white powder after reverse-phase HPLC and lyopholization. MS found: (M + H)+ = 595.5.

30

#### Example 9

# N-(3-Amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-N'-{(1S,2S)-1-[(2,4-dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}malonamide

5

(9a) The compound [3-(2-{(15,2s)-1-[(2,4-dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentylcarbamoyl}acetylamino)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-carbamic acid
tert-butyl ester (45 mg, 0.08 mmol, see procedure 8b

10 above) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1.5 mL) and treated with
TFA (0.5 mL). The solution was stirred for 3 h and then
concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in
benzene and concentrated in vacuo; this procedure was
repeated. The residue was purified by reverse-phase HPLC

15 to afford the title compound as a white powder after
lyopholization. MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 495.4.

#### Example 10

N-{(1s,2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-methoxy-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)malonamide

(10a) The procedure 1a was repeated, substituting 3-methoxy-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine for 2-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine. The purified product was then carried through procedure 1b to afford the title compound as a white powder after reverse-phase HPLC and lyopholization. MS found: (M + H) + = 510.4.

# Example 11

 $N-\{(1S,2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2$ hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(2-methoxy-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)malonamide

5

10

15

(11a) The procedure la was repeated, substituting 2-methoxy-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine for 2-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine. The purified product was then carried through procedure 1b to afford the title compound as a white powder after reverse-phase HPLC and lyopholization. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 510.4$ .

#### Example 12

N-{(15,25)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-propylamino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide

(12a) A solution of  $\{(2S, 3S) - (2-\text{tert}$ butoxycarbonylamino-3-hydroxy-hex-4-vnvl)-carbamic acid 20 benzyl ester (1.7 g, 4.8 mmol, prepared as described in WO PCT 0250019) in MeOH (72 mL) was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa style (350 mg), stirred under  $H_2$  (1 atm) for 12 h at RT, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in MeOH (47 mL). The resultant solution was 25 charged sequentially with 2,4-dimethylbenzaldehyde (0.66 mL, 4.7 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (360 mg, 5.7 mmol), stirred for 12 h at RT, quenched with sat. NaHCO3, and extracted twice with EtOAc. The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (Na2SO4), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was 30 dissolved in THF (66 mL). The resultant solution was charged sequentially with triethylamine (1.2 mL, 9.0 mmol) and dibenzyldicarbonate (1.5 g, 5.4 mmol), stirred for 36 h at RT, quenched with sat. NH4Cl, and extracted

twice with EtOAc. The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried  $(Na_2SO_4)$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to afford  $(1S, 2S) - (1 - \{[benzyloxycarbonyl-(2,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-amino]-methyl\}-2-hydroxy-pentyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester as a clear and colorless oil <math>(2.0 \text{ g}, 86\% \text{ yield})$ . MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 507.4$ .

5

- (12b) The compound (1s, 2s)- $(1-\{[benzyloxycarbonyl-(2,4$ dimethyl-benzyl)-amino)-methyl}-2-hydroxy-pentyl)-10 carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (515 mg, 1.06 mmol) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (12 mL) and treated with TFA (4 mL). The solution was stirred for 3 h and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in benzene and 15 concentrated in vacuo; this procedure was repeated. resultant amine was dissolved in 15 mL of 2:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DMF. The resultant solution was charged sequentially with N-(3-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)malonamic acid (400 mg, 1.1 mmol, see examples 8 and 1), 20 N, N-diisopropylethylamine (0.96 mL, 5.5 mmol) and HATU (504 mg, 1.3 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed 25 with sat. NaHCO3 and brine, dried (Na2SO4), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide  $(3-\{2-[(1s, 2s)-1-$ {[benzyloxycarbonyl-(2,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-amino]-methyl}-2-hydroxy-pentylcarbamoyl]-acetylamino}-5-30 trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (577 mg, 75% yield). MS found:  $(M + Na)^{+} = 751.4$ .
  - (12c) The compound  $(3-\{2-[(1s, 2s)-1-\{[benzyloxycarbonyl-(2,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-amino]-methyl\}-2-hydroxy-$

pentylcarbamoyl]-acetylamino)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (577 mg, 0.79 mmol) was
dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (12 mL) and treated with TFA (4 mL).
The solution was stirred for 3 h and then concentrated in
vacuo. The residue was dissolved in benzene and
concentrated in vacuo; this procedure was repeated to
provide {(2S, 3S)-2-[2-(3-amino-5-trifluoromethylphenylcarbamoyl)-acetylamino]-3-hydroxyhexyl}-(2,4dimethyl-benzyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester (100% yield).

MS found: (M + H) + = 629.4.

(12d) A solution of {(2s, 3s)-2-[2-(3-amino-5-

15

20

25

trifluoromethyl-phenylcarbamoyl)-acetylamino]-3hydroxyhexyl}-(2,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester (97 mg, 0.15 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was charged with propional dehyde (0.01 mL, 0.15 mmol), stirred for 15 min at RT, and then charged with sodium cyanoborohydride (12 mg, 0.19 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 12 h, concentrated in vacuo, and dissolved in EtOAc. resultant solution was washed successively with water, sat. NaHCO3, water, and brine. The organic phase was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. residue was dissolved in MeOH (3 mL). This solution was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa style (11 mg), stirred under H<sub>2</sub> (1 atm) for 12 h at RT, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification of the residue by reverse-phase HPLC provided the title compound as a white powder after lyopholization. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 537.4$ .

#### Example 13

# N-{(1s,2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-dipropylamino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl)-malonamide

5

(13a) In the purification detailed in procedure 12d, the title compound was isolated as pure fraction. Lyopholization provided the title compound as a white powder. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 579.4$ .

10

#### Example 14

# N-{(1S,2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-methylamino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl)-malonamide

15

(14a) A solution of  $\{(2S, 3S)-2-[2-(3-amino-5$ trifluoromethyl-phenylcarbamoyl)-acetylamino]-3hydroxyhexyl}-(2,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester (83 mg, 0.13 mmol, see procedure 12c) in 1,2-20 dichloroethane (2 mL) was charged with formaldehyde (0.008 mL of a 37% aq. solution, 0.10 mmol), stirred for 20 min at RT, and then charged with sodium triacetoxyborohydride (69 mg, 0.33 mmol). The reaction was stirred at RT for 40 min, quenched with water, and 25 extracted with EtOAc (2 x). The organic extracts were washed with water and brine, and then dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in MeOH (2 mL). This solution was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa style (7 mg), stirred under H<sub>2</sub> (1 atm) for 12 h at RT, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. 30 Purification of the residue by reverse-phase HPLC provided the title compound as a white powder after lyopholization. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 509.3$ .

#### Example 15

 $N-\{(1S,2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl\}-N'-(3-ethylamino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide$ 

5

(15a) The procedure 12d was repeated, substituting acetaldehyde for propional dehyde, to afford the title compound as a white powder after reverse-phase HPLC and lyopholization. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 523.3$ .

10

# Example 16

 $N-\{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl\}-N'-[3-(3-ethyl-ureido)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-malonamide$ 

15

(16a) A solution of  $\{(2S, 3S)-2-[2-(3-amino-5$ trifluoromethyl-phenylcarbamoyl)-acetylamino]-3hydroxyhexyl}-(2,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester (110 mg, 0.18 mmol, see procedure 12c) in THF (4 20 mL) was charged with trichloroacetylchloride (0.063 mL, 0.53 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 12 h at RT and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in THF The resultant solution was charged with ethylamine (0.175 mL of a 2.0 M solution in THF, 0.35 mmol). The reaction was stirred for  $4\ h$  at RT and 25 concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and washed successively with water and brine. organic phase was dried  $(Na_2SO_4)$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified via flash chromatography to afford (2,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-30  $[(2S, 3S)-2-\{2-[3-(3-ethyl-ureido)-5-trifluoromethyl$ phenylcarbamoyl]-acetylamino}-3-hydroxy-hexyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester as an oil (55 mg, 45% yield). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 722.4.$ 

(16b) The compound  $(2,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-[(2S, 3S)-2-\{2-[3-(3-ethyl-ureido)-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylcarbamoyl]-acetylamino}-3-hydroxy-hexyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester was dissolved in MeOH <math>(2 \text{ mL})$ . This solution was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa style (11 mg), stirred under H<sub>2</sub> (1 atm) for 12 h at RT, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification of the residue by reverse-phase HPLC provided the title compound as a white powder after lyopholization. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 566.3$ .

## Example 17

N-{(1S, 2S)-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(4-methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-

15 <u>malonamide</u>

5

10

(17a) The compound (1S, 2S)-(1-{[benzyloxycarbonyl-(2,4dimethyl-benzyl)-amino]-methyl}-2-hydroxy-pentyl)carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (580 mg, 1.2 mmol, see 20 procedure 12a) was dissolved in CH2Cl2 (9 mL) and treated with TFA (3 mL). The solution was stirred for 3 h and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in benzene and concentrated in vacuo; this procedure was repeated to provide [(2s, 3s)-2-amino-3-hydroxy-hexyl]-25 (2,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester. The amine was dissolved in 12 mL of 2:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DMF. The resultant solution was charged sequentially with monobenzyl malonate (232 mg, 1.2 mmol), N, Ndiisopropylethylamine (1.05 mL, 6.0 mmol) and HATU (547. 30 mg, 1.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO3 and brine, dried (Na2SO4), filtered, and

concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide N- $\{(1S, 2S)-(1-\{[benzyloxycarbonyl-(2,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-amino]-methyl\}-2-hydroxy-pentyl)\}$ -malonamic acid benzyl ester (517 mg, 77% yield). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 583.4$ .

(17b) The compound  $N-[(1S, 2S)-(1-\{[benzyloxycarbonyl-$ (2,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-amino]-methyl)-2-hydroxy-pentyl)]malonamic acid benzyl ester (517 mg, 0.92 mmol) was 10 dissolved in THF (57 mL). This solution was charged sequentially with MeOH (19 mL) and aq. LiOH (44 mg LiOH in 19 mL water) and stirred for 12 h at RT. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was lyopholized from 1:1 acetonitrile/water to provide the lithium salt of N- $[(1S, 2S)-1-\{[benzyloxycarbonyl-(2,4-$ 15 dimethyl-benzyl)-amino]-methyl}-2-hydroxy-pentyl]malonamic acid as a white powder (420 mg, 97% yield). A portion of this material (39 mg, 0.22 mmol) was dissolved in 4 mL of 1:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DMF. The resultant solution was charged sequentially with 4-methyl-3-20 trifluoromethylaniline (105 mg, 0.22 mmol), N, Ndiisopropylethylamine (0.19 mL, 1.1 mmol) and HATU (102 mg, 0.27 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH4Cl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc 25 (1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO3 and brine, dried (Na2SO4), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in MeOH This solution was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa style (11 mg), stirred under H2 (1 atm) for 12 h at RT, 30 filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification of the residue by reverse-phase HPLC provided the title compound as a white powder after lyopholization. MS found: (M +  $H)^+ = 494.4.$ 

# Example 18

 $N-\{(1S,2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2$ hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(4-methoxy-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)malonamide

5

10

(18a) The procedure 17b was repeated, substituting 4-methoxy-3-trifluoromethylaniline for 4-methyl-3-trifluoromethylaniline, to afford the title compound as a white powder after reverse-phase HPLC and lyopholization.

MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 510.3$ .

# Example 19

N-{(1S,2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(2-methyl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)malonamide

(19a) The procedure 17b was repeated, substituting 2-methyl-5-trifluoromethylaniline for 4-methyl-3-trifluoromethylaniline, to afford the title compound as a white powder after reverse-phase HPLC and lyopholization.

MS found: (M + H) + = 494.3.

# Example 20

25 N-(3-Bromo-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-N'-{(1S,2S)-1-[(2,4-dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}
-malonamide

(20a) The compound N-[(1S, 2S)-1-{[benzyloxycarbonyl-30 (2,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-amino]-methyl}-2-hydroxy-pentyl]-malonamic acid (53 mg, 0.22 mmol, see procedure 17b) was dissolved in 4 mL of 1:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DMF. The resultant solution was charged sequentially with 3-bromo-5-trifluoromethylaniline (105 mg, 0.22 mmol), N, N-

diisopropylethylamine (0.19 mL, 1.1 mmol) and HATU (102 mg, 0.27 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. A portion (25 mg) of this product was dissolved in 30% HBr/Acetic acid (2 mL). The solution was stirred for 4 h at RT and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in benzene and the resultant solution was concentrated residue; this procedure was repeated. Purification of the residue by reverse-phase HPLC provided the title compound as a white powder after lyopholization. MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 560.2.

15

10

# Example 21

# N-{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-dimethylcarbamoyl-5trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide

20

(21a) The compound [(2s, 3s)-2-amino-3-hydroxy-hex-4vnyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester (1.45 g, 3.8 mmol, prepared as described in WO PCT 0250019) was dissolved in 38 mL of 1:1  $CH_2Cl_2/DMF$ . The resultant solution was charged sequentially with mono-benzyl malonate (745 mg, 25 3.8 mmol), N, N-diisopropylethylamine (6.7 mL, 38 mmol) and HATU (1.75 q, 4.6 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH4Cl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (1 x). The combined organic 30 extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO3 and brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide N-[(1S, 2S)-1-(benzyloxycarbonylamino-methyl)-2-hydroxy-

pent-3-ynyl]-malonamic acid benzyl ester (1.5 g, 91% yield). MS found: (M + H)+ = 439.4. The entirity of this material was dissolved in THF (18 mL). This solution was charged sequentially with MeOH (6 mL) and aq. LiOH (84 mg LiOH in 6 mL water) and stirred for 12 h at RT. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was lyopholized from 1:1 acetonitrile/water to provide the lithium salt of N-[(1S, 2S)-1- (benzyloxycarbonylamino-methyl)-2-hydroxy-pent-3-ynyl]-malonamic acid. MS found: (M + H)+ = 355.3.

10

(21b) The compound 3-nitro-5-trifluoromethylbenzoic acid (500 mg, 2.1 mmol) was dissolved in 20 mL of 1:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DMF. The resultant solution was charged 15 sequentially with dimethylamine hydrochloride (174 mg, 2.1 mmol), N, N-diisopropylethylamine (3.7 mL, 21 mmol) and HATU (970 mg, 2.6 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH4Cl. The aqueous phase was 20 extracted with EtOAc (1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO3 and brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. A portion (107 mg) of this product was dissolved in MeOH (6 mL). This solution was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa style (21 mg), stirred under  $H_2$  (1 atm) for 12 h at RT, filtered, 25 and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 6 mL of 1:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DMF. The resultant solution was charged sequentially with the lithium salt of N-[(1 $\hat{s}$ , 2 $\hat{s}$ )-1-(benzyloxycarbonylamino-methyl)-2-hydroxy-pent-3-ynyl]-30 malonamic acid (141 mg, 0.4 mmol, see procedure 21a), N, N-diisopropylethylamine (0.35 mL, 2.0 mmol) and HATU (182 mg, 0.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH4Cl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc

(1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO3 and brine, dried (Na2SO4), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to afford  $\{(2S,\ 3S)-2-[2-(3-$ 

- dimethylcarbamoyl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenylcarbamoyl)acetylamino]-3-hydroxy-hex-4-ynyl}-carbamic acid benzyl
  ester as a colorless oil (186 mg, 81% yield). MS found:
  (M + Na)+ = 585.3.
- (21c) A solution of  $\{(2S, 3S)-2-[2-(3-dimethylcarbamoyl-$ 10 5-trifluoromethyl-phenylcarbamoyl)-acetylamino]-3hydroxy-hex-4-ynyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester (186 mg, 0.33 mmol) in MeOH (6 mL) was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa style (37 mg), stirred under  $H_2$  (1 atm) for 12 h 15 at RT, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in MeOH (6 mL). The resultant solution was charged sequentially with 2,4-dimethylbenzaldehyde (46 mg, 0.33 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (25 mg, 0.4 mmol), stirred for 12 h at RT, quenched with sat. NaHCO3, 20 and extracted twice with EtOAc. The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification of the residue by reverse-phase HPLC provided the title compound as a white powder after lyopholization. MS found: (M +

#### Example 22

N-{1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxypentyl}-N'-(3-ethylcarbamoyl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-

30 <u>malonamide</u>

 $H)^+ = 551.3.$ 

25

(22a) The procedure 21b was repeated, substituting ethylamine (2.0 M in THF) for dimethylamine hydrochloride. The purified product was then carried

through procedure 21c to afford the title compound as a white powder after reverse-phase HPLC and lyopholization. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 551.3$ .

5

# Example 23

N-(5-tert-Butyl-[1,3,4]thiadiazol-2-yl)-N'- $\{(1S, 2S)-1-(2,4-dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}malonamide$ 

- 10 (23a) The compound 5-tert-butyl-[1,3,4]thiadiazol-2ylamine (67 mg, 0.43 mmol) was dissolved in 6 mL of 1:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DMF. The resultant solution was charged sequentially with the lithium salt of N-[(1S, 2S)-1-(benzyloxycarbonylamino-methyl)-2-hydroxy-pent-3-ynyl]malonamic acid (151 mg, 0.43 mmol, see procedure 21a), N, 15 N-diisopropylethylamine (0.38 mL, 2.1 mmol) and HATU (194 mg, 0.51 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc 20 (1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO3 and brine, dried (Na2SO4), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to afford  $\{(2S, 3S)-2-[2-(5-tert-butyl-$ [1,3,4]thiadiazol-2-ylcarbamoyl)-acetylamino]-3-hydroxy-25 hex-4-ynyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester as a colorless oil (90 mg, 43% yield). MS found:  $(M + Na)^+ = 510.4$ .
- (23b) A solution of {(2S, 3S)-2-[2-(5-tert-butyl[1,3,4]thiadiazol-2-ylcarbamoyl)-acetylamino]-3-hydroxy30 hex-4-ynyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester (90 mg, 0.19 mmol)
  in MeOH (4 mL) was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa style
  (18 mg), stirred under H<sub>2</sub> (1 atm) for 12 h at RT,
  filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was
  dissolved in MeOH (3 mL). The resultant solution was

charged sequentially with 2,4-dimethylbenzaldehyde (0.02 mL, 0.14 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (11 mg, 0.18 mmol), stirred for 12 h at RT, quenched with sat. NaHCO3, and extracted twice with EtOAc. The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification of the residue by reverse-phase HPLC provided the title compound as a white powder after lyopholization. MS found: (M + H)<sup>+</sup> = 476.5.

10

# Example 24

# N-{(1s, 2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl)-2,2-dimethyl-N'-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide

15

20

30

(24a) The compound 2,2-dimethyl-malonic acid diethyl ester (0.5 mL, 2.6 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH. resultant solution was charged with potassium hydroxide (84 mg, 2.1 mmol) and the resultant suspension was stirred for 12 h at RT. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to provide the potassium salt of 2,2-dimethyl-malonic acid monoethyl ester (430 mg, 100% yield, based on KOH). A portion (369 mg) of this material was dissolved in 21 mL of 1:1  $CH_2Cl_2/DMF$ . The resultant solution was charged sequentially with metatrifluoromethylaniline (0.27 mL, 2.2 mmol), N, Ndiisopropylethylamine (1.8 mL, 10.9 mmol) and HATU (990 mg, 2.6 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO3 and brine, dried (Na2SO4), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to afford 2,2-dimethyl-N-(3-

trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamic acid ethyl ester (425 mg, 65% yield).  $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$  (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz):  $\delta$  1.25 (t, 2H), 1.50 (s, 6H), 4.19 (q, 3H) 7.29 (d, 1H), 7.37 (t, 1H), 7.63 (d, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 8.96 (broad s, 1H);  $^{19}\text{F-NMR}$  (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz):  $\delta$  -63.13 (s).

5

(24b) The compound 2,2-dimethyl-N-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-malonamic acid ethyl ester (425 mg, 1.4 mmol) was dissolved in THF (12 mL). The resultant solution was charged sequentially with MeOH (4 mL) and aq. LiOH (32 mg 10 LiOH in 4 mL water). The mixture was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was lyopholized from 1:1 acetonitrile/water to provide the lithium salt of 2,2dimethyl-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamic acid. 15 portion (55 mg, 0.2 mmol) of this material was dissolved in 4 mL of 1:1  $CH_2Cl_2/DMF$ . The resultant solution was charged sequentially with [(2S, 3S)-2-amino-3-hydroxyhexyl]-(2,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester (71 mg, 0.2 mmol), N, N-diisopropylethylamine (0.16 mL, 0.98 mmol) and HATU (89 mg, 0.24 mmol). The mixture was 20 stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH4Cl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO3 and brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. 25 material was dissolved in MeOH (4 mL), and the resultant solution was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa style (11 mg), stirred under H<sub>2</sub> (1 atm) for 12 h at RT, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification of the residue by reverse-phase HPLC provided the title compound as a white 30 powder after lyopholization. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 508.5$ .

#### Example 25

N-{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-(2R/S)-2-methyl-N'-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide

5

10

15

20

(25a) The compound [(2S, 3S)-2-amino-3-hydroxy-hex-4ynyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester (173 mg, 0.46 mmol, prepared as described in WO PCT 0250019) was dissolved in 5 mL of 1:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DMF. The resultant solution was charged sequentially with 2-methyl-malonic acid (54 mg, 0.46 mmol), meta-trifluoromethylaniline (0.06 mL, 0.46 mmol), N, N-diisopropylethylamine (0.8 mL, 4.6 mmol) and HATU (434 mg, 1.1 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc The aqueous phase was extracted with and sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. EtOAc (1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO3 and brine, dried (Na2SO4), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide {(2S, 3S)-3-hydroxy-2-[2-(3trifluoromethyl-phenylcarbamoyl)-propionylamino]-hex-4ynyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester (40 mg, 17% yield). MS found: (M + Na) + = 528.4.

(25b) A solution of ((2s, 3s)-3-hydroxy-2-[2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenylcarbamoyl)-propionylamino]-hex-4-ynyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester (40 mg, 0.08 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa style (8 mg), stirred under H<sub>2</sub> (1 atm) for 12 h at RT, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in MeOH (2 mL). The resultant solution was charged sequentially with 2,4-dimethylbenzaldehyde (0.009 mL, 0.06 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (5 mg, 0.08 mmol), stirred for 12 h at RT, quenched with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and extracted twice with EtOAc. The organic extracts were

combined, washed with brine, dried  $(Na_2SO_4)$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification of the residue by reverse-phase HPLC provided the title compound as a white powder after lyopholization. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 494.4$ .

5

# Example 26

N-{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-2,2-difluoro-N'-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide

10

- (26a) To a solution of 2,2-difluoro-malonic acid diethyl ester (500 mg, 2.5 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) was added KOH (82 mg, 2.0 mmol). The resultant suspension was stirred overnight and then concentrated in vacuo to provide the 15 potassium salt of 2,2-difluoro-malonic acid ethyl ester (208 mg, 40% yield). This material (1.0 mmol) was dissolved in 9 mL of 1:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DMF. The resultant solution was charged sequentially with metatrifluoromethylaniline (0.13 mL, 1.0 mmol), N, N-20 diisopropylethylamine (0.9 mL, 5.0 mmol) and HATU (460 mg, 1.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO3 and brine, dried (Na2SO4), filtered, and 25 concentrated in vacuo to provide 2,2-difluoro-N-(3trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamic acid ethyl ester. MS found:  $(M - H)^- = 310.2$ .
- 30 (26b) A solution of (1s, 2s)-(1-{[benzyloxycarbonyl-(2,4-dimethyl-benzyl)-amino]-methyl}-2-hydroxy-pentyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (600 mg, 1.2 mmol, see procedure 12a) in MeOH was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa style (120 mg), stirred under H<sub>2</sub> (1 atm) for 12 h at RT,

filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in methylene chloride (6 mL) and the resultant solution was charged with trifluoroacetic acid (6 mL). The mixture was stirred for 3 h at RT and concentrated in The residue was dissolved in benzene and the resultant solution was concentrated in vacuo; this procedure was repeated to provide (2S, 3S)-2-amino-1-(2,4-dimethyl-benzylamino)-hexan-3-ol (321 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 251.4$ .

.10

15

30

(26c) The compound 2,2-difluoro-N-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-malonamic acid ethyl ester (314 mg, 1.0 mmol) was dissolved in THF (6 mL). The resultant solution was charged sequentially with MeOH (2 mL) and aq. LiOH (24 mg LiOH in 2 mL water). The mixture was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was lyopholized from 1:1 acetonitrile/water to provide the lithium salt of 2,2difluoro-N-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamic acid. portion (106 mg, 0.4 mmol) of this material was dissolved in 4 mL of 1:1  $CH_2Cl_2/DMF$ . The resultant solution was 20 charged sequentially with (2S, 3S)-2-amino-1-(2,4dimethyl-benzylamino)-hexan-3-ol (71 mg, 0.2 mmol, see procedure 26b), N, N-diisopropylethylamine (0.37 mL, 2.1 mmol) and HATU (194 mg, 0.51 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and 25 The aqueous partitioned between EtOAc and sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. phase was extracted with EtOAc (1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO3 and brine, dried (Na2SO4), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification of the residue by reverse-phase HPLC provided the title compound as a white powder after lyopholization. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 516.3$ .

# Example 27

N-(3-Amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-N'-{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}
-2,2-difluoro-malonamide

5

(27a) Procedure 26a was followed, substituting (3-amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (see procedure 8a) for meta-trifluoromethylaniline, and the resultant product was carried through procedure 26c.

10 The product residue was dissolved in methylene chloride (3 mL), and the resultant solution was charged with trifluoroacetic acid (3 mL), stirred for 3 h at RT, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in benzene and the resultant solution was concentrated in vacuo; this procedure was repeated. Purification of the residue by reverse-phase HPLC provided the title compound as a white powder after lyopholization. MS found: (M + H)+ = 531.3.

20

#### Example 28

N-{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2yl)-acetamide

(28a) N-(2-Nitro-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide (Helvetica 1947, p.107) (3.6 g) was dissolved in EtOH and heated to 105 °C prior to the addition of 1N NaOH (60 ml) and 50% NaOH (10 ml). After 2.5 h, the reaction was cooled to rt and EtOAc was added. The organic layer was washed with water and brine. Then it was dried and concentrated to give a crude 2-nitro-3-trifluoromethyl-phenylamine (2.79 g): ¹H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δppm, 300 mHz) 5.0 (s, 2H), 7.02 (d, 1H), 7.10 (d, 1H), 7.38 (t, 1H). A portion (1.42 g) of this material was dissolved in MeOH

(20 mL) prior to the addition of 10% Pd/C (260 mg). reaction was placed on a Parr apparatus under hydrogen at 60 psi for 3 h. The Pd/C was filtered off and solvent was concentrated to give 3-trifluoromethyl-benzene-1,2diamine (1.16 g): <sup>1</sup>H NMR  $(CDCl_3, \delta ppm, 300 \text{ mHz})$  3.40 (s, 2H), 3.94 (s, 2H), 6.70 (t, 1H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 7.02 (d, 1H). A portion (1.15 g) of this material was dissolved in diethyl malonate. The reaction was heated at 160 °C (oil bath temperature) for 1.5 h. After cooling to rt, flash chromatography of the crude reaction gave (4trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-acetic acid ethyl ester (1.14 g). MS found:  $(M + H)^{+} = 273.0$ . A portion (200 mg) of this material was dissolved in THF (2 mL) prior to the addition of a solution of  $LiOH^{+}H_{2}O$  (37 mg) in water (0.1 ml). A couple drops of MeOH were added until the solution became clear. After 2 h at rt, the reaction was concentrated and freeze-dried to provide (4trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-acetic acid lithium salt (175 mg). MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 245.0$ 

20 .

25

30

10

15

(28b) The compound [(2S, 3S)-2-amino-3-hydroxy-hex-4-ynyl]-carbamic acid benzyl ester (70 mg, 0.19 mmol, prepared as described in WO PCT 0250019) was dissolved in 5 mL of 2:1  $CH_2Cl_2/DMF$ . The resultant solution was charged sequentially with the lithium salt of (4-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-acetic acid (46 mg, 0.19 mmol, see procedure 28a), N, N-diisopropylethylamine (0.16 mL, 0.94 mmol) and HATU (85 mg, 0.22 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc and sat.  $NH_4Cl$ . The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat.  $NaHCO_3$  and brine, dried  $(Na_2SO_4)$ , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide

 $\{(2S, 3S)-3-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-acetylamino]-hex-4-ynyl\}-carbamic acid benzyl ester (87 mg, 95% yield). MS found: (M + Na)+ = 511.3.$ 

5

(28c) A solution of  $\{(2S, 3S)-3-hydroxy-2-[2-(4-1)]\}$ trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-acetylamino]-hex-4-ynyl}-carbamic acid benzyl ester (87 mg, 0.18 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was charged with 5% Pd/C, Degussa style (17 mg), stirred under H2 (1 atm) for 12 h at RT, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in MeOH (3 mL). The resultant solution was charged sequentially with 2,4-dimethylbenzaldehyde (0.024 mL, 0.16 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (12 mg, 0.2 mmol), stirred for 12 h at RT, quenched with sat. NaHCO3, and 15 extracted twice with EtOAc. The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried (Na2SO4), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Purification of the residue by reverse-phase HPLC provided the title compound as a white powder after lyopholization. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 477.4$ . 20

#### Example 29

N-{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-2-(5-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-

25

30

#### yl)-acetamide

(29a) The compound (2-amino-4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (1.8 g, 6.6 mmol, see procedure 4a) was dissolved in 32 mL of 2:1 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/DMF. The resultant solution was charged sequentially with mono-benzyl malonate (1.28 g, 6.6 mmol), N, N-disopropylethylamine (5.8 mL, 33 mmol) and HATU (3.0 g, 7.9 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 12 h at RT, concentrated in vacuo, and partitioned between EtOAc and

sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (1 x). The combined organic extracts were washed with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash 5 chromatography to provide N-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamic acid benzyl ester (2.3 g, 77% yield). A portion (860 mg) of this material was dissolved in 10 mL of THF. The resultant solution was charged with 30 mL of acetic acid, heated at 65 °C for 3 h, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography to provide (5-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-acetic acid benzyl ester (343 mg, 54% yield). MS found: (M + H)+ = 335.2.

(29b) The compound (5-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-15 yl)-acetic acid benzyl ester (105 mg, 0.32 mmol) was dissolved in THF (3.6 mL). The resultant solution was charged sequentially with MeOH (1.2 mL) and aq. LiOH (15 mg LiOH in 1.2 mL water), stirred for 12 h at RT, and 20 concentrated in vacuo (the water bath was left unheated) to provide the lithium salt of (5-trifluoromethyl-1Hbenzoimidazol-2-yl)-acetic acid. This material was incorporated into procedure 28b in the place of the lithium salt of (4-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2yl)-acetic acid. The resultant product was carried 25 through procedure 28c to provide the title compound as a white powder after reverse-phase HPLC purification and lyopholization. MS found:  $(M + H)^+ = 477.5$ .

# Table of Examples

The following table illustrates examples of the present invention. The data in the "MS" columns represent the values observed for the (M + H) + ions in electrospray mass spectroscopy experiments. The substituents listed in each table are to be paired with the structure embedded in the table heading. The synthesis of all of these compounds has been described in detail in the previous section (Examples).

5

10

$$R^{1}$$
 $N$ 
 $R^{3}$ 
 $N$ 
 $Z$ 
 $R^{2}$ 

Table 1: examples 1 - 29

No.	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>14</sup> , R <sup>14</sup> a	Z	R <sup>2</sup>	MS
1		НО	Н	0= Z-T	CF <sub>3</sub>	480.6
2		HO	Н	D=\_Z-I	CF <sub>3</sub>	480.3
3	X	HO	Н		CF <sub>3</sub>	480.5
4		HO	Н		NHBoc CF <sub>3</sub>	595.5

	i	T .			T	
No.	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>14</sup> ,	Z	R <sup>2</sup>	MS
			Riva			
5		но	н	0= Z-1	NH <sub>2</sub> CF <sub>3</sub>	495.2
6	II.	нош	н	Z-Z	OCF <sub>3</sub>	496.4
7	X	но	н	T-Z	CF <sub>3</sub>	548.3
8		НО	Н	D-Z-1	CF <sub>3</sub>	595.5
9		OH T	Н	o=	NH <sub>2</sub>	495.4
10		HO	Н	z-z → 0	OMe CF <sub>3</sub>	510.4
11		HO	H	O= Z-I	OMe CF <sub>3</sub>	510.4
12	X	но	Н	-z-z	CF <sub>3</sub>	537.4

No.	$\mathbf{R}^{1}$	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>14</sup> ,	Z	R <sup>2</sup>	MS
13	X	НО	Н	-z-z	CF <sub>3</sub>	579.4
14	II.	нош	Н	D=Z-1	CF <sub>3</sub>	509.3
15	II.	нош	Н	1-2 0	CF <sub>3</sub>	523.3
16	X	HOur	Н	1-2 0	CF <sub>3</sub>	566.3
17		HO	Н	0= z-z	Me CF <sub>3</sub>	494.4
18	II.	нош	Н	0= Z-1	OMe CF <sub>3</sub>	510.3
19		HO	Н	0= Z-I	Me CF <sub>3</sub>	494.3
20	X	HO	Н		CF <sub>3</sub>	560.2

No.	R <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>14</sup> ,	. <b>z</b>	R <sup>2</sup>	MS
			R <sup>14a</sup>			
21		нош	Н	Z-Z	CF <sub>3</sub>	551.3
22		HO	Н	I-z	CF <sub>3</sub>	551.3
23		HO	Н .	1-z	S N-N	476.5
24		HO	Me <sub>2</sub>	1-z	CF <sub>3</sub>	508.5
25		HO	Me	1-z	CF <sub>3</sub>	494.4
26		НО	F <sub>2</sub>	x-z =0	CF <sub>3</sub>	516.3
27		HO	F <sub>2</sub>	z-z =0	NH <sub>2</sub>	531.3
28	X	HO	Н	<u></u> -	T Z Z	477.4
29		HO	Н		H. N. CF <sub>3</sub>	477.5

#### UTILITY

Compounds of formula I are shown to be modulators of chemokine receptor activity using assays know by those skilled in the art. In this section, we describe these assays and give their literature reference. By displaying activity in these assays of MCP-1 antagonism, compounds of formula I are expected to be useful in the treatment of human diseases associated with chemokines and their cognate receptors. The definition of activity in these assays is a compound demonstrating an IC50 of 20  $\mu M$  or lower in concentration when measured in a particular assay.

15 Antagonism of MCP-1 Binding to Human PBMC

(Yoshimura et al., J. Immunol. 1990, 145, 292)

5

10

20

25

30

Compounds of the present invention have activity in the antagonism of MCP-1 binding to human PBMC (human peripheral blood mononuclear cells) described here.

Millipore filter plates (#MABVN1250) are treated with 100 μl of binding buffer (0.5% bovine serum albumin, 20 mM HEPES buffer and 5 mM magnesium chloride in RPMI 1640 media) for thirty minutes at room temperature. To measure binding, 50 μl of binding buffer, with or without a known concentration compound, is combined with 50 μl of 125-I labeled human MCP-1 (to give a final concentration of 150 pM radioligand) and 50 μl of binding buffer containing 5x10<sup>5</sup> cells. Cells used for such binding assays can include human peripheral blood mononuclear cells isolated by Ficoll-Hypaque gradient centrifugation, human monocytes (Weiner et al., J. Immunol. Methods. 1980, 36, 89), or the THP-1 cell line which expresses the endogenous receptor. The mixture of compound, cells and

radioligand are incubated at room temperature for thirty minutes. Plates are placed onto a vacuum manifold, vacuum applied, and the plates washed three times with binding buffer containing 0.5M NaCl. The plastic skirt is removed from the plate, the plate allowed to air dry, the wells punched out and counted. The percent inhibition of binding is calculated using the total counts obtained in the absence of any competing compound and the background binding determined by addition of 100 nM MCP-1 in place of the test compound.

# Antagonism of MCP-1-induced Calcium Influx

10

15

(Sullivan, et al. Methods Mol. Biol., 114, 125-133 (1999)

Compounds of the present invention have activity in the antagonism of MCP-1-induced calcium influx assay described here.

Calcium mobilization is measured using the fluorescent Ca<sup>2+</sup> indicator dye, Fluo-3. Cells are incubated at 8 x  $10^5$  cells/ml in phosphate-buffered saline containing 0.1% bovine serum albumin, 20 mM HEPES 20 buffer, 5 mM glucose, 1% fetal bovine serum, 4 µM Fluo-3 AM and 2.5 mM probenecid for 60 minutes at 37°C. Cells used for such calcium assays can include human monocytes isolated as described by Weiner et al., J. Immunol. Methods, 36, 89-97 (1980) or cell lines which expresses 25 the endogenous CCR2 receptor such as THP-1 and MonoMac-6. The cells are then washed three times in phosphatebuffered saline containing 0.1% bovine serum albumin, 20 mM HEPES, 5 mM glucose and 2.5 mM probenecid. The cells are resuspended in phosphate-buffered saline containing 0.5% bovine serum albumin, 20 mM HEPES and 2.5 mM probenecid at a final concentration of  $2-4 \times 10^6$ cells/ml. Cells are plated into 96-well, black-wall

microplates (100  $\mu$ l/well) and the plates centrifuged at 200 x g for 5 minutes. Various concentrations of compound are added to the wells (50  $\mu$ l/well) and after 5 minutes, 50  $\mu$ l/well of MCP-1 is added to give a final concentration of 10 nM. Calcium mobilization is detected by using a fluorescent-imaging plate reader. The cell monolayer is excited with an argon laser (488 nM) and cell-associated fluorescence measured for 3 minutes, (every second for the first 90 seconds and every 10 seconds for the next 90 seconds). Data are generated as arbitrary fluorescence units and the change in fluorescence for each well determined as the maximum-minimum differential. Compound-dependent inhibition is calculated relative to the response of MCP-1 alone.

15

20

25

30

10

Antagonism of MCP-1-induced Human PBMC Chemotaxis (Bacon et al., Brit. J. Pharmacol. 1988, 95, 966)

Compounds of the present invention have activity in the antagonism of MCP-1-induced human PBMC chemotaxis assay described here.

Neuroprobe MBA96-96-well chemotaxis chamber,
Polyfiltronics MPC 96 well plate, and Neuroprobe
polyvinylpyrrolidone-free polycarbonate PFD5 8-micron
filters are warmed in a 37 °C incubator. Human Peripheral
Blood Mononuclear Cells (PBMCs) (Boyum et al., Scand. J.
Clin. Lab Invest. Suppl. 1968, 97, 31), freshly isolated
via the standard ficoll density separation method, are
suspended in DMEM at 1 x 10 °C/ml and warmed at 37°C. A
60nM solution of human MCP-1 is also warmed at 37°C.
Dilutions of test compounds are made up at 2x the
concentration needed in DMEM. The PBMC suspension and
the 60nm MCP-1 solution are mixed 1:1 in polypropylene
tubes with prewarmed DMEM with or without a dilution of

the test compounds. These mixtures are warmed in a  $37^{\circ}$ C tube warmer. To start the assay, add the MCP-1/compound mixture into the wells of the Polyfiltronics MPC 96 well plate that has been placed into the bottom part of the Neuroprobe chemotaxis chamber. The approximate volume is 400µl to each well and there should be a positive meniscus after dispensing. The 8 micron filter is placed gently on top of the 96 well plate, a rubber gasket is attached to the bottom of the upper chamber, and the chamber is assembled. A  $200\mu l$  volume of the cell 10 suspension/compound mixture is added to the appropriate wells of the upper chamber. The upper chamber is covered with a plate sealer, and the assembled unit is placed in a  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  incubator for 45 minutes. After incubation, the plate sealer is removed and all the remaining cell 15 suspension is aspirated off. The chamber is disassembled and the filter gently removed. While holding the filter at a 90 degree angle, unmigrated cells are washed away using a gentle stream of phosphate buffered saline and the top of the filter wiped with the tip of a rubber 20 squeegee. Repeat this wash twice more. The filter is air dried and then immersed completely in Wright Geimsa stain for 45 seconds. The filter is then washed by soaking in distilled water for 7 minutes, and then a 15 second additional wash in fresh distilled water. The 25 filter is again air dried. Migrated cells on the filter are quantified by visual microscopy.

Mammalian chemokine receptors provide a target for interfering with or promoting immune cell function in a mammal, such as a human. Compounds that inhibit or promote chemokine receptor function are particularly useful for modulating immune cell function for therapeutic purposes. Accordingly, the present invention is directed to compounds which are useful in the

30

prevention and/or treatment of a wide variety of inflammatory, infectious, and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases, including asthma and allergic diseases, infection by pathogenic microbes (which, by definition, includes viruses), as well as autoimmune pathologies such as the rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis.

For example, an instant compound which inhibits one or more functions of a mammalian chemokine receptor (e.g., a human chemokine receptor) may be administered to 10 inhibit (i.e., reduce or prevent) inflammation or infectious disease. As a result, one or more inflammatory process, such as leukocyte emigration, adhesion, chemotaxis, exocytosis (e.g., of enzymes, histamine) or inflammatory mediator release, is inhibited.

15

Similarly, an instant compound which promotes one or more functions of the mammalian chemokine receptor (e.g., a human chemokine) as administered to stimulate (induce or enhance) an immune or inflammatory response, such as leukocyte emigration, adhesion, chemotaxis, exocytosis 20 (e.g., of enzymes, histamine) or inflammatory mediator release, resulting in the beneficial stimulation of inflammatory processes. For example, eosinophils can be recruited to combat parasitic infections. In addition, treatment of the aforementioned inflammatory, allergic 25 and autoimmune diseases can also be contemplated for an instant compound which promotes one or more functions of the mammalian chemokine receptor if one contemplates the delivery of sufficient compound to cause the loss of 30 receptor expression on cells through the induction of chemokine receptor internalization or the delivery of compound in a manner that results in the misdirection of the migration of cells.

In addition to primates, such as humans, a variety of other mammals can be treated according to the method of the present invention. For instance, mammals, including but not limited to, cows, sheep, goats, horses, dogs, cats, guinea pigs, rats or other bovine, ovine, equine, canine, feline, rodent or murine species can be treated. However, the method can also be practiced in other species, such as avian species. The subject treated in the methods above is a mammal, male or female, in whom modulation of chemokine receptor activity is desired. "Modulation" as used herein is intended to encompass antagonism, agonism, partial antagonism and/or partial agonism.

Diseases or conditions of human or other species which can be treated with inhibitors of chemokine receptor function, include, but are not limited to: inflammatory or allergic diseases and conditions, including respiratory allergic diseases such as asthma, allergic rhinitis, hypersensitivity lung diseases, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, eosinophilic cellulitis 20 (e.g., Well's syndrome), eosinophilic pneumonias (e.g., Loeffler's syndrome, chronic eosinophilic pneumonia), eosinophilic fasciitis (e.g., Shulman's syndrome), delayed-type hypersensitivity, interstitial lung diseases (ILD) (e.g., idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, or ILD 25 associated with rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, ankylosing spondylitis, systemic sclerosis, Sjogren's syndrome, polymyositis or dermatomyositis); systemic anaphylaxis or hypersensitivity responses, drug allergies (e.g., to 30 penicillin, cephalosporins), eosinophilia-myalgia syndrome due to the ingestion of contaminated tryptophan, insect sting allergies; autoimmune diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, multiple

sclerosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, myasthenia gravis, juvenile onset diabetes; glomerulonephritis, autoimmune thyroiditis, Behcet's disease; graft rejection (e.g., in transplantation), including allograft rejection or graft-versus-host disease; inflammatory bowel diseases, such as Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis; spondyloarthropathies; scleroderma; psoriasis (including T-cell mediated psoriasis) and inflammatory dermatoses such as an dermatitis, eczema, atopic dermatitis, allergic contact dermatitis, urticaria; vasculitis (e.g., 10 necrotizing, cutaneous, and hypersensitivity vasculitis); eosinophilic myositis, eosinophilic fasciitis; cancers with leukocyte infiltration of the skin or organs. Other diseases or conditions in which undesirable inflammatory responses are to be inhibited can be treated, including, 15 but not limited to, reperfusion injury, atherosclerosis, certain hematologic malignancies, cytokine-induced toxicity (e.g., septic shock, endotoxic shock), polymyositis, dermatomyositis. Infectious diseases or conditions of human or other species which can be treated 20 with inhibitors of chemokine receptor function, include, but are not limited to, HIV.

Diseases or conditions of humans or other species which can be treated with promoters of chemokine receptor function, include, but are not limited to: immunosuppression, such as that in individuals with immunodeficiency syndromes such as AIDS or other viral infections, individuals undergoing radiation therapy, chemotherapy, therapy for autoimmune disease or drug therapy (e.g., corticosteroid therapy), which causes immunosuppression; immunosuppression due to congenital deficiency in receptor function or other causes; and infections diseases, such as parasitic diseases, including, but not limited to helminth infections, such

as nematodes (round worms); (Trichuriasis, Enterobiasis, Ascariasis, Hookworm, Strongyloidiasis, Trichinosis, filariasis); trematodes (flukes) (Schistosomiasis, Clonorchiasis), cestodes (tape worms) (Echinococcosis, Taeniasis saginata, Cysticercosis); visceral worms, visceral larva migraines (e.g., Toxocara), eosinophilic gastroenteritis (e.g., Anisaki sp., Phocanema sp.), cutaneous larva migraines (Ancylostona braziliense, Ancylostoma caninum). The compounds of the present invention are accordingly useful in the prevention and 10 treatment of a wide variety of inflammatory, infectious and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases. In addition, treatment of the aforementioned inflammatory, allergic and autoimmune diseases can also 15 be contemplated for promoters of chemokine receptor function if one contemplates the delivery of sufficient compound to cause the loss of receptor expression on cells through the induction of chemokine receptor internalization or delivery of compound in a manner that 20 results in the misdirection of the migration of cells.

In another aspect, the instant invention may be used to evaluate the putative specific agonists or antagonists of a G protein coupled receptor. The present invention is directed to the use of these compounds in the preparation and execution of screening assays for compounds that modulate the activity of chemokine receptors. Furthermore, the compounds of this invention are useful in establishing or determining the binding site of other compounds to chemokine receptors, e.g., by competitive inhibition or as a reference in an assay to compare its known activity to a compound with an unknown activity. When developing new assays or protocols, compounds according to the present invention could be used to test their effectiveness. Specifically, such

25

compounds may be provided in a commercial kit, for example, for use in pharmaceutical research involving the aforementioned diseases. The compounds of the instant invention are also useful for the evaluation of putative specific modulators of the chemokine receptors. In addition, one could utilize compounds of this invention to examine the specificity of G protein coupled receptors that are not thought to be chemokine receptors, either by serving as examples of compounds which do not bind or as structural variants of compounds active on these receptors which may help define specific sites of interaction.

10

The compounds of the present invention are used to treat or prevent disorders selected from rheumatoid .15 arthritis, osteoarthritis, septic shock, atherosclerosis, aneurism, fever, cardiovascular effects, haemodynamic shock, sepsis syndrom, post ischemic reperfusion injury, malaria, Crohn's disease, inflammatory bowel diseases, mycobacterial infection, meningitis, psoriasis, congestive heart failure, fibrotic diseases, cachexia, 20 graft rejection, autoimmune diseases, skin inflammatory diseases, multiple sclerosis, radiation damage, hyperoxic alveolar injury, HIV, HIV dementia, non-insulin dependent diabetes melitus, asthma, allergic rhinitis, atopic dermatitis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, bullous 25 pemphigoid, helminthic parasitic infections, allergic colitis, eczema, conjunctivitis, transplantation, familial eosinophilia, eosinophilic cellulitis, eosinophilic pneumonias, eosinophilic fasciitis, eosinophilic gastroenteritis, drug induced eosinophilia, 30 cystic fibrosis, Churg-Strauss syndrome, lymphoma, Hodgkin's disease, colonic carcinoma, Felty's syndrome, sarcoidosis, uveitis, Alzheimer, Glomerulonephritis, and systemic lupus erythematosus.

In another aspect, the compounds are used to treat or prevent inflammatory disorders selected from from rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, atherosclerosis, aneurism, fever, cardiovascular effects, Crohn's disease, inflammatory bowel diseases, psoriasis, congestive heart failure, multiple sclerosis, autoimmune diseases, skin inflammatory diseases.

In another aspect, the compounds are used to treat or prevent inflammatory disorders selected from rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, atherosclerosis, Crohn's disease, inflammatory bowel diseases, and multiple sclerosis.

10

15

20

25

30

Combined therapy to prevent and treat inflammatory, infectious and immunoregulatory disorders and diseases, including asthma and allergic diseases, as well as autoimmune pathologies such as rheumatoid arthritis and atherosclerosis, and those pathologies noted above is illustrated by the combination of the compounds of this invention and other compounds which are known for such utilities. For example, in the treatment or prevention of inflammation, the present compounds may be used in conjunction with an anti-inflammatory or analgesic agent such as an opiate agonist, a lipoxygenase inhibitor, a cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor, an interleukin inhibitor, such as an interleukin-1 inhibitor, a tumor necrosis factor inhibitor, an NMDA antagonist, an inhibitor or nitric oxide or an inhibitor of the synthesis of nitric oxide, a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent, a phosphodiesterase inhibitor, or a cytokine-suppressing anti-inflammatory agent, for example with a compound such as acetaminophen, aspirin, codeine, fentaynl, ibuprofen, indomethacin, ketorolac, morphine, naproxen, phenacetin, piroxicam, a steroidal analgesic, sufentanyl, sunlindac, interferon alpha and the like. Similarly, the instant

compounds may be administered with a pain reliever; a potentiator such as caffeine, an H2-antagonist, simethicone, aluminum or magnesium hydroxide; a decongestant such as phenylephrine, phenylpropanolamine, pseudophedrine, oxymetazoline, ephinephrine, naphazoline, 5 xylometazoline, propylhexedrine, or levodesoxy-ephedrine; and antitussive such as codeine, hydrocodone, caramiphen, carbetapentane, or dextramethorphan; a diuretic; and a sedating or non-sedating antihistamine. Likewise, compounds of the present invention may be used in 10 combination with other drugs that are used in the treatment/prevention/suppression or amelioration of the diseases or conditions for which compound of the present invention are useful. Such other drugs may be administered, by a route and in an amount commonly used 15 therefore, contemporaneously or sequentially with a compound of the present invention. When a compound of the present invention is used contemporaneously with one or more other drugs, a pharmaceutical composition containing such other drugs in addition to the compound 20 of the present invention may be used. Accordingly, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention include those that also contain one or more other active ingredients, in addition to a compound of the present 25 invention.

Examples of other active ingredients that may be combined with a compound of the present invention, either administered separately or in the same pharmaceutical compositions, include, but are not limited to: (a) integrin antagonists such as those for selectins, ICAMs and VLA-4; (b) steroids such as beclomethasone, methylprednisolone, betamethasone, prednisone, dexamethasone, and hydrocortisone; (c) immunosuppressants such as cyclosporin, tacrolimus, rapamycin and other FK-

506 type immunosuppressants; (d) antihistamines (H1histamine antagonists) such as bromopheniramine, chlorpheniramine, dexchlorpheniramine, triprolidine, clemastine, diphenhydramine, diphenylpyraline, tripelennamine, hydroxyzine, methdilazine, promethazine, trimeprazine, azatadine, cyproheptadine, antazoline, pheniramine pyrilamine, astemizole, terfenadine, loratadine, cetirizine, fexofenadine, descarboethoxyloratadine, and the like; (e) non-steroidal anti-asthmatics such as b2-agonists (terbutaline, 10 metaproterenol, fénoterol, isoetharine, albuteral, bitolterol, and pirbuterol), theophylline, cromolyn sodium, atropine, ipratropium bromide, leukotriene antagonists (zafirlukast, montelukast, pranlukast, iralukast, pobilukast, SKB-102,203), leukotriene 15 biosynthesis inhibitors (zileuton, BAY-1005); (f) nonsteroidal antiinflammatory agents (NSAIDs) such as propionic acid derivatives (alminoprofen, benxaprofen, bucloxic acid, carprofen, fenbufen, fenoprofen, fluprofen, flurbiprofen, ibuprofen, indoprofen, 20 ketoprofen, miroprofen, naproxen, oxaprozin, pirprofen, pranoprofen, suprofen, tiaprofenic acid, and tioxaprofen), acetic acid derivatives (indomethacin, acemetacin, alclofenac, clidanac, diclofenac, fenclofenac, fenclozic acid, fentiazac, furofenac, 25 ibufenac, isoxepac, oxpinac, sulindac, tiopinac, tolmetin, zidometacin, and zomepirac), fenamic acid derivatives (flufenamic acid, meclofenamic acid, mefenamic acid, niflumic acid and tolfenamic acid), biphenylcarboxylic acid derivatives (diflunisal and flufenisal), oxicams (isoxicam, piroxicam, sudoxicam and tenoxican), salicylates (acetyl salicylic acid, sulfasalazine) and the pyrazolones (apazone, bezpiperylon, feprazone, mofebutazone, oxyphenbutazone,

phenylbutazone); (g) cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) inhibitors; (h) inhibitors of phosphodiesterase type IV (PDE-IV); (I) other antagonists of the chemokine receptors; (j) cholesterol lowering agents such as HMG-COA reductase inhibitors (lovastatin, simvastatin and pravastatin, fluvastatin, atorvsatatin, and other statins), sequestrants (cholestyramine and colestipol), nicotonic acid, fenofibric acid derivatives (gemfibrozil, clofibrat, fenofibrate and benzafibrate), and probucol; (k) anti-diabetic agents such as insulin, sulfonylureas, 10 biguanides (metformin), a-glucosidase inhibitors (acarbose) and glitazones (troglitazone ad pioglitazone); (1) preparations of interferons (interferon alpha-2a, interferon-2B, interferon alpha-N3, interferon beta-1a, 15 interferon beta-1b, interferon gamma-1b); (m) antiviral compounds such as efavirenz, nevirapine, indinavir, ganciclovir, lamivudine, famciclovir, and zalcitabine; (o) other compound such as 5-aminosalicylic acid an prodrugs thereof, antimetabolites such as azathioprine and 6-mercaptopurine, and cytotoxic cancer 20 chemotherapeutic agents. The weight ratio of the compound of the present invention to the second active ingredient may be varied and will depend upon the effective doses of each ingredient.

Thus, for example, when a compound of the present invention is combined with an NSAID the weight ratio of the compound of the present invention to the NSAID will generally range from about 1000:1 to about 1:1000, or alternatively from about 200:1 to about 1:200.

Combinations of a compound of the present invention and other active ingredients will generally also be within the aforementioned range, but in each case, an effective dose of each active ingredient should be used.

The compounds are administered to a mammal in a therapeutically effective amount. By "therapeutically effective amount" it is meant an amount of a compound of Formula I that, when administered alone or in combination with an additional therapeutic agent to a mammal, is effective to prevent or ameliorate the thromboembolic disease condition or the progression of the disease.

## Dosage and Formulation

25

30

The compounds of this invention can be administered in 10 such oral dosage forms as tablets, capsules (each of which includes sustained release or timed release formulations), pills, powders, granules, elixirs, tinctures, suspensions, syrups, and emulsions. They may 15 also be administered in intravenous (bolus or infusion), intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, or intramuscular form, all using dosage forms well known to those of ordinary skill in the pharmaceutical arts. They can be administered alone, but generally will be administered with a 20 pharmaceutical carrier selected on the basis of the chosen route of administration and standard pharmaceutical practice.

The dosage regimen for the compounds of the present invention will, of course, vary depending upon known factors, such as the pharmacodynamic characteristics of the particular agent and its mode and route of administration; the species, age, sex, health, medical condition, and weight of the recipient; the nature and extent of the symptoms; the kind of concurrent treatment; the frequency of treatment; the route of administration, the renal and hepatic function of the patient, and the effect desired. A physician or veterinarian can determine and prescribe the effective amount of the drug

required to prevent, counter, or arrest the progress of the thromboembolic disorder.

By way of general guidance, the daily oral dosage of each active ingredient, when used for the indicated

5 effects, will range between about 0.001 to 1000 mg/kg of body weight, or between about 0.01 to 100 mg/kg of body weight per day, or alternativley, between about 1.0 to 20 mg/kg/day. Intravenously, the doses will range from about 1 to about 10 mg/kg/minute during a constant rate infusion. Compounds of this invention may be administered in a single daily dose, or the total daily dosage may be administered in divided doses of two, three, or four times daily.

Compounds of this invention can be administered in intranasal form via topical use of suitable intranasal vehicles, or via transdermal routes, using transdermal skin patches. When administered in the form of a transdermal delivery system, the dosage administration will, of course, be continuous rather than intermittent throughout the dosage regimen.

The compounds are typically administered in admixture with suitable pharmaceutical diluents, excipients, or carriers (collectively referred to herein as pharmaceutical carriers) suitably selected with respect to the intended form of administration, that is, oral tablets, capsules, elixirs, syrups and the like, and consistent with conventional pharmaceutical practices.

25

For instance, for oral administration in the form of a tablet or capsule, the active drug component can be combined with an oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable, inert carrier such as lactose, starch, sucrose, glucose, methyl callulose, magnesium stearate, dicalcium phosphate, calcium sulfate, mannitol, sorbitol and the like; for oral administration in liquid form, the

oral drug components can be combined with any oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable inert carrier such as ethanol, glycerol, water, and the like. Moreover, when desired or necessary, suitable binders, lubricants,

- disintegrating agents, and coloring agents can also be incorporated into the mixture. Suitable binders include starch, gelatin, natural sugars such as glucose or betalactose, corn sweeteners, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, tragacanth, or sodium alginate,
- 10 carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol, waxes, and the like. Lubricants used in these dosage forms include sodium oleate, sodium stearate, magnesium stearate, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, sodium chloride, and the like. Disintegrators include, without limitation, starch, methyl cellulose, agar, bentonite, xanthan gum,

and the like.

20

The compounds of the present invention can also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles, and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine, or phosphatidylcholines.

Compounds of the present invention may also be coupled with soluble polymers as targetable drug

25 carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrrolidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxypropylmethacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxyethylaspartamidephenol, or polyethyleneoxide-polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues.

Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, copolymers of polylactic and polyglycolic acid, polyepsilon

caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacylates, and crosslinked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels. Dosage forms (pharmaceutical compositions) suitable for administration may contain from about 1 milligram to about 100 milligrams of active ingredient per dosage unit. In these pharmaceutical compositions the active ingredient will ordinarily be present in an amount of about 0.5-95% by weight based on the total weight of the composition.

10

Gelatin capsules may contain the active ingredient and powdered carriers, such as lactose, starch, cellulose derivatives, magnesium stearate, stearic acid, and the like. Similar diluents can be used to make compressed 15 tablets. Both tablets and capsules can be manufactured as sustained release products to provide for continuous release of medication over a period of hours. Compressed tablets can be sugar coated or film coated to mask any unpleasant taste and protect the tablet from the 20 atmosphere, or enteric coated for selective disintegration in the gastrointestinal tract. Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can contain coloring and flavoring to increase patient acceptance. In general, water, a suitable oil, saline, aqueous 25 dextrose (glucose), and related sugar solutions and glycols such as propylene glycol or polyethylene glycols are suitable carriers for parenteral solutions. Solutions for parenteral administration may contain a water soluble salt of the active ingredient, suitable 30 stabilizing agents, and if necessary, buffer substances. Antioxidizing agents such as sodium bisulfite, sodium sulfite, or ascorbic acid, either alone or combined, are suitable stabilizing agents. Also used are citric acid and its salts and sodium EDTA. In addition, parenteral

solutions can contain preservatives, such as benzalkonium chloride, methyl- or propyl-paraben, and chlorobutanol.

Suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, a standard reference text in this field.

Representative useful pharmaceutical dosage-forms for administration of the compounds of this invention can be illustrated as follows:

## Capsules

A large number of unit capsules can be prepared by filling standard two-piece hard gelatin capsules each with 100 milligrams of powdered active ingredient, 150 milligrams of lactose, 50 milligrams of cellulose, and 6 milligrams magnesium stearate.

#### 15 Soft Gelatin Capsules

A mixture of active ingredient in a digestable oil such as soybean oil, cottonseed oil or olive oil may be prepared and injected by means of a positive displacement pump into gelatin to form soft gelatin capsules containing 100 milligrams of the active ingredient. The capsules should be washed and dried.

### Tablets

20

25

Tablets may be prepared by conventional procedures so that the dosage unit is 100 milligrams of active ingredient, 0.2 milligrams of colloidal silicon dioxide, 5 milligrams of magnesium stearate, 275 milligrams of microcrystalline cellulose, 11 milligrams of starch and 98.8 milligrams of lactose. Appropriate coatings may be applied to increase palatability or delay absorption.

### 30 Injectable

A parenteral composition suitable for administration by injection may be prepared by stirring 1.5% by weight of active ingredient in 10% by volume propylene glycol

and water. The solution should be made isotonic with sodium chloride and sterilized.

## Suspension

An aqueous suspension can be prepared for oral administration so that each 5 mL contain 100 mg of finely 5 divided active ingredient, 200 mg of sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, 5 mg of sodium benzoate, 1.0 g of sorbitol solution, U.S.P., and 0.025 mL of vanillin. Where the compounds of this invention are combined with 10 other anticoagulant agents, for example, a daily dosage may be about 0.1 to 100 milligrams of the compound of Formula I and about 1 to 7.5 milligrams of the second anticoagulant, per kilogram of patient body weight. For a tablet dosage form, the compounds of this invention generally may be present in an amount of about 5 to 10 15 milligrams per dosage unit, and the second anti-coagulant in an amount of about 1 to 5 milligrams per dosage unit. Where two or more of the foregoing second therapeutic agents are administered with the compound of Formula I, 20 generally the amount of each component in a typical daily dosage and typical dosage form may be reduced relative to the usual dosage of the agent when administered alone, in view of the additive or synergistic effect of the therapeutic agents when administered in combination. 25 Particularly when provided as a single dosage unit, the potential exists for a chemical interaction between the combined active ingredients. For this reason, when the compound of Formula I and a second therapeutic agent are combined in a single dosage unit they are formulated such that although the active ingredients are combined in a 30 single dosage unit, the physical contact between the active ingredients is minimized (that is, reduced). example, one active ingredient may be enteric coated.

enteric coating one of the active ingredients, it is

possible not only to minimize the contact between the combined active ingredients, but also, it is possible to control the release of one of these components in the gastrointestinal tract such that one of these components is not released in the stomach but rather is released in the intestines. One of the active ingredients may also be coated with a material which effects a sustainedrelease throughout the gastrointestinal tract and also. serves to minimize physical contact between the combined active ingredients. Furthermore, the sustained-released component can be additionally enteric coated such that the release of this component occurs only in the intestine. Still another approach would involve the formulation of a combination product in which the one component is coated with a sustained and/or enteric release polymer, and the other component is also coated with a polymer such as a lowviscosity grade of hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (HPMC) or other appropriate materials as known in the art, in order to further separate the active components. The polymer coating serves to form an additional barrier to interaction with the other component.

10

15

. 20

25

30

These as well as other ways of minimizing contact between the components of combination products of the present invention, whether administered in a single dosage form or administered in separate forms but at the same time by the same manner, will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art, once armed with the present disclosure.

Obviously, numerous modifications and variations of the present invention are possible in light of the above teachings. It is therefore to be understood that within the scope of the appended claims, the invention may be

practiced otherwise that as specifically described herein.

# What is Claimed is:

1. A compound of Formula (I)

5

$$R^{1}$$
 X— $(CR^{6}R^{7})$ - $(CR^{8}R^{9})_{m}$ - $(CR^{10}R^{11})_{l}$ - $(CR^{12}R^{3})$ — $N$ 
 $R^{a}$ 
 $(I)$ 

or a stereoisomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt 10 thereof, wherein:

Z is selected from a bond, -C(0)-, and  $-C(0)NR^{18}$ ;

Q is selected from O or S;

·15

X is -CHR16NR17-;

Ra is selected from H, methyl, and ethyl;

- 20  $R^1$  is selected from a  $C_{6-10}$  aryl group substituted with 0-5  $R^4$  and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^4$ ;
- 25  $R^2$  is selected from a  $C_{6-10}$  aryl group substituted with 0-5  $R^5$  and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^5$ ;

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from H,  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CRR)_qSH$ ,  $(CRR)_qOR^{3d}$ ,  $(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{3d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{3b}$ ,  $(CRR)_qNR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{3d}$ , a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>3e</sup>, and a  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>3e</sup>;

- 10 with the proviso that  $R^3$  is not H if  $R^6$  is H;
- alternatively,  $R^3$  and  $R^{12}$  join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{3g}$ , a 5-6 membered lactam ring in which carbon atoms of the ring are substituted with 0-2  $R^{3g}$ , or a 5-6 membered lactone ring in which carbon atoms of the ring are substituted with 0-2  $R^{3g}$ ;
- $R^{3a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{3c}$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{3e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ;
- $R^{3b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted

with 0-3  $\rm R^{3e}$ , a  $\rm (CH_2)_r$ - $\rm C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $\rm R^{3e}$ , and a  $\rm (CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $\rm R^{3e}$ ;

5

- $R^{3c}$  is independently selected from  $-C(0)R^{3b}$ ,  $-C(0)OR^{3d}$ ,  $-C(0)NR^{3f}R^{3f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;
- $R^{3d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ , a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ;
- $R^{3e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl,  $C_{1}$ , F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_{2}$ ,  $(CF_{2})_{r}CF_{3}$ ,  $(CH_{2})_{r}OC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_{2})_{r}SC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_{2})_{r}NR^{3f}R^{3f}$ , and  $(CH_{2})_{r}Phenyl$ ;
  - $R^{3f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
- 25  $R^{3g}$  is selected from  $(CHR)_rOH$ ,  $(CHR)_rSH$ ,  $(CHR)_rOR^{3d}$ ,  $(CHR)_rS(O)_rR^{3d}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)R^{3b}$ ,  $(CHR)_rNR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d}$ ,  $(CHR)_rSO_2NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)OR^{3d}$ , and a  $(CHR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{3e}$ ;

R, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl,  $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ , and  $(CHR)_rC(O)OR^{3d}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{3e}$ ;

- R4, at each occurrence, is selected from C1-8 alkyl, C2-8 alkenyl, C2-8 alkynyl, (CH2)rC3-6 cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, 10 I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rO(CR'R')_rR^{4d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rSH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)H$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(CR'R')_rR^{4d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(0)OH$ ,  $(CR'R')_{r}C(O)(CR'R')_{r}R^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_{r}C(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}C(O)(CR'R')_rR^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{4d}$ , 15  $(CR'R')_{r}OC(O)(CR'R')_{r}R^{4b}$  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}C(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{4d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4a}C(S)NR^{4a}(CR'R')_rR^{4d}$  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4a}C(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(=NR^{4f})NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ , 20  $(CR'R')_rNHC (=NR^{4f})NR^{4f}R^{4f}, (CR'R')_rS(0)_r(CR'R')_rR^{4b},$  $(CR'R')_rS(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2(CR'R')_rR^{4b}$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl,  $C_{2-8}$ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R',  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R', and  $(CR'R')_r$ phenyl substituted with  $0-3 R^{4e}$ ; 25
  - alternatively, two R<sup>4</sup> on adjacent atoms on R<sup>1</sup> may join to form a cyclic acetal;
- 30  $R^{4a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with  $0-1R^{4g}$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl

substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4e</sup>, C<sub>3-8</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4e</sup>, a  $(CH_2)_r$ -C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>4e</sup>, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, 0, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4e</sup>;

 $R^{4b}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_{r}C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_{r}$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ ;

15

- $R^{4d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{4e}$ , methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{4e}$ ;
- $R^{4e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{4f}R^{4f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;
- $R^{4f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-5}$  alkyl, 30 and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and phenyl;

 $R^{4g}$  is independently selected from  $-C(0)R^{4b}$ ,  $-C(0)OR^{4d}$ ,  $-C(0)NR^{4f}R^{4f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

 $R^5$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$ 5 alkenyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rO(CR'R')_rR^{5d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rSH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)H$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(CR'R')_rR^{5d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)OH$ ,  $(CR'R')_{r}C(O)(CR'R')_{r}R^{5b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_{r}C(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5f}C(O)(CR'R')_rR^{5b}, (CR'R')_rC(O)O(CR'R')_rR^{5d},$ 10  $(CR'R')_{r}OC(O)(CR'R')_{r}R^{5b}, CR'R')_{r}NR^{5f}C(O)O(CR'R')_{r}R^{5d},$  $(CR'R')_rOC(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5a}C(O)NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(=NR^{5f})NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNHC(=NR^{5f})NR^{5f}R^{5f}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(O)_p(CR'R')_rR^{5b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(O)_2NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5a}S(O)_2NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{5f}S(O)_2(CR'R')_rR^{5b}$ , 15  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R',  $C_{2-B}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R',  $(CR'R')_r$ phenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ , and a (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms 20 selected from N, O, and S, substituted with  $0-2 R^{5c}$ ;

alternatively, two  $R^5$  on adjacent atoms on  $R^2$  may join to form a cyclic acetal;

25  $R^{5a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{5g}$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{5e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic

system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, 0, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ;

- $R^{5b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-6$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ;
- $R^{5d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{5e}$ , methyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ ;

20

 $R^{5e}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{5f}R^{5f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;

- $R^{5f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-5}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and phenyl;
- $R^{5g}$  is independently selected from  $-C(O)R^{5b}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{5d}$ , 30  $-C(O)NR^{5f}R^{5f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl;

R', at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, and  $(CH_2)_r$ phenyl substituted with  $R^{5e}$ ;

- 5 R<sup>6</sup>, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CRR)_qSH$ ,  $(CRR)_qOR^{6d}$ ,  $(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{6d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{6b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{6d}$ , a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>6e</sup>, and a  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>6e</sup>;
- alternatively,  $R^6$  and  $R^7$  join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{6g}$ , a 5-6 membered ring lactam substituted with 0-2  $R^{6g}$ , or a 5-6 membered ring lactone substituted with 0-2  $R^{6g}$ ;
- $R^{6a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{6e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ;
- $R^{6b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue

substituted with 0-2  $R^{6e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ;

- 5  $R^{6d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ , a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{6e}$ ;
- $R^{6e}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{6f}R^{6f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;
- $R^{6f}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
  - R<sup>6g</sup> is selected from (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OH, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>SH, (CHR)<sub>q</sub>OR<sup>6d</sup>,  $(CHR)_qS(0)_pR^{6d}, (CHR)_rC(0)R^{6b}, (CHR)_qNR^{6a}R^{6a}, \\ (CHR)_rC(0)NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CHR)_rC(0)NR^{6a}OR^{6d}, \\ (CHR)_qSO_2NR^{6a}R^{6a}, (CHR)_rC(0)OR^{6d}, and a (CHR)_r-C_{3-10} \\ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>6e</sup>;$
- R<sup>7</sup>, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CRR)_qSH$ ,  $(CRR)_qOR^{7d}$ ,  $(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{7d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{7b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{7a}R^{7a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{7a}R^{7a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{7a}R^{7d}$ ,

(CRR) $_q$ SO $_2$ NR $^{7a}$ R $^{7a}$ , (CRR) $_r$ C(O)OR $^{7d}$ , a (CRR) $_r$ -C $_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R $^{7e}$ , and a (CRR) $_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R $^{7e}$ ;

 $R^{7a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{7e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ;

15

- $R^{7b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{7e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{7e}$ ;
- R<sup>7d</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,

  methyl, -CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>,

  C<sub>3-6</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>, C<sub>3-6</sub> alkynyl

  substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>, a C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue

  substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered

  heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms

  selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>7e</sup>;

 $R^{7e}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{7f}R^{7f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;

- $R^{7f}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
- 10  $R^8$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_rOH$ ,  $(CRR)_rSH$ ,  $(CRR)_rOR^{8d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{8d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{8b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{8a}R^{8a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{8a}R^{8a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{8a}OR^{8d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rSO_2NR^{8a}R^{8a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{8d}$ , a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{8e}$ , and a  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ;
- 20 alternatively,  $R^8$  and  $R^9$  join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{8g}$ , a 5-6 membered ring lactam substituted with 0-2  $R^{8g}$ , or a 5-6 membered ring lactone substituted with 0-2  $R^{8g}$ ;
- 25  $R^{8a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{8e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system

containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ;

- $R^{8b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{8e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{8e}$ ;
- R<sup>8d</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, -CF<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>8e</sup>, C<sub>3-6</sub> alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>8e</sup>, C<sub>3-6</sub> alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>8e</sup>, a C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>8e</sup>, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>8e</sup>;
- 20  $R^{8e}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{8f}R^{8f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;
  - $R^{8f}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
- R<sup>8g</sup> is selected from  $(CHR)_qOH$ ,  $(CHR)_qSH$ ,  $(CHR)_qOR^{8d}$ ,  $(CHR)_qS(O)_pR^{8d}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)R^{8b}$ ,  $(CHR)_qNR^{8a}R^{8a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{8a}R^{8a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{8a}OR^{8d}$ ,

(CHR) $_{q}$ SO $_{2}$ NR $^{8a}$ R $^{8a}$ , (CHR) $_{r}$ C(O)OR $^{8d}$ , and a (CHR) $_{r}$ -C $_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R $^{8e}$ ;

- R<sup>9</sup> is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$ alkynyl,  $(CRR)_rOH$ ,  $(CRR)_rSH$ ,  $(CRR)_rOR^{9d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{9d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{9b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{9a}R^{9a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{9a}R^{9a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{9a}OR^{9d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rSO_2NR^{9a}R^{9a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{9d}$ , a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{9e}$ , and a  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ;
- R<sup>9a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>9e</sup>,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>9e</sup>,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>9e</sup>,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>9e</sup>, and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>9e</sup>;
- $R^{9b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{9e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ;

 $R^{9d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ , a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{9e}$ ;

- $R^{9e}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{9f}R^{9f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;
- 15  $R^{9f}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
- R<sup>10</sup> is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_rOH$ ,  $(CRR)_rSH$ ,  $(CRR)_rOR^{10d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{10d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{10b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{10a}R^{10a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{10a}R^{10a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{10a}OR^{10d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rSO_2NR^{10a}R^{10a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{10d}$ , a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{10e}$ , and a  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ;
- alternatively,  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{10g}$ , a 5-6 membered ring lactam substituted with 0-2  $R^{10g}$ , or a 5-6 membered ring lactone substituted with 0-2  $R^{10g}$ ;

R<sup>10a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10e</sup>,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10e</sup>,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10e</sup>,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>10e</sup>, and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>10e</sup>;

10

15

- $R^{10b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{10e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ;
- $R^{10d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ , a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{10e}$ ;
- $R^{10e}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,

 $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{10f}R^{10f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;

- $R^{10f}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
  - $\begin{array}{l} {\rm R^{10g}~is~selected~from~(CHR)_qOH,~(CHR)_qSH,~(CHR)_qOR^{10d},}\\ \\ {\rm (CHR)_qS(O)_pR^{10d},~(CHR)_rC(O)R^{10b},~(CHR)_qNR^{10a}R^{10a},}\\ \\ {\rm (CHR)_rC(O)NR^{10a}R^{10a},~(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{10a}OR^{10d},}\\ \\ {\rm (CHR)_qSO_2NR^{10a}R^{10a},~(CHR)_rC(O)OR^{10d},~and~a~(CHR)_r-C_{3-10}}\\ \\ {\rm carbocyclic~residue~substituted~with~0-5~R^{10e};} \end{array}$

- R<sup>11</sup>, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_rOH$ ,  $(CRR)_rSH$ ,  $(CRR)_rOR^{11d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rS(O)_pR^{11d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)R^{11b}$ ,  $(CRR)_rNR^{11a}R^{11a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{11a}OR^{11d}$ ,  $(CRR)_rSO_2NR^{11a}R^{11a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)OR^{11d}$ , a  $(CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{11e}$ , and a  $(CRR)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ;
- $R^{11a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{11e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ;

R<sup>11b</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>, a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R<sup>11e</sup>, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>11e</sup>;

5

- $R^{11d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ , a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{11e}$ ;
- R<sup>11e</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{11f}R^{11f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;
- $R^{11f}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from 25 H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
  - R<sup>12</sup> is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl,  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CRR)_qSH$ ,  $(CRR)_qOR^{12d}$ ,  $(CRR)_qS(O)_pR^{12d}, \ (CRR)_rC(O)R^{12b}, \ (CRR)_rNR^{12a}R^{12a},$   $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a}, \ (CRR)_rC(O)NR^{12a}OR^{12d},$   $(CRR)_qSO_2NR^{12a}R^{12a}, \ (CRR)_rC(O)OR^{12d}, \ a \ (CRR)_r-C_{3-10}$

carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5  $R^{12e}$ , and a  $(CRR)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ;

5

- R<sup>12a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>,  $C_{3-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>,  $C_{3-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, a  $(CH_2)_r-C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>12e</sup>, and a  $(CH_2)_r-5-10$  membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3 R<sup>12e</sup>;
- 15  $R^{12b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ , a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2  $R^{12e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ;
- $R^{12d}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $C_{2-6}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ,  $C_{3-6}$  alkynyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ , a  $C_{3-10}$  carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ , and a  $(CH_2)_r$ -5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-3  $R^{12e}$ ;

 $R^{12e}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN,  $NO_2$ ,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH,  $-O-C_{1-6}$  alkyl, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{12f}R^{12f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;

- $R^{12f}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
- 10  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{14a}$  are independently selected from H, and  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{14b}$ , and F;

5

- alternatively,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{14a}$  can join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
- $R^{14b}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from -OH, -SH, -NR<sup>14c</sup>R<sup>14c</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>14c</sup>R<sup>14c</sup>, -NHC(O)R<sup>14c</sup> and phenyl;
- 20  $R^{14c}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
  - $R^{16}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{16a}$ , and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{16a}$ ;
- 25  $R^{16a}$  is selected from  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl, -OH, -SH, -NR<sup>16c</sup>R<sup>16c</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>16c</sup>R<sup>16c</sup>, and -NHC(O)R<sup>16c</sup>;
  - $R^{16c}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl and  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl;
- 30  $R^{17}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-4}$  cycloalkyl;

 $R^{18}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl, and  $C_{3-4}$  cycloalkyl;

- n is selected from 0, 1, and 2;
- 5 l is selected from 0 and 1;

15

- m is selected from 0 and 1;
- p, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, or 2;
- q, at each occurrence, is selected from 1, 2, 3, or 4; and
- r, at each occurrence, is selected from 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4.
- 2. The compound of claim 1, wherein
  - $R^{14}$  and  $R^{14a}$  are independently selected from H, and  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{14b}$ ;
- alternatively,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{14a}$  can join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl.
- 25 3. The compound of claims 1-2, wherein:
- $R^{16}$  is selected from H,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl substituted with 0-1  $R^{16a}$ , wherein the alkyl is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, and s-butyl, and  $C_{3-4}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{16a}$  wherein the cycloalkyl is selected from cyclopropyl and cyclobutyl;

 $R^{16a}$  is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, -OH, -SH, -NR<sup>16c</sup>R<sup>16c</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>16c</sup>R<sup>16c</sup>, and -NHC(O)R<sup>16c</sup>;

- R<sup>16c</sup> is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, and cyclohexyl; and
  - R<sup>17</sup> is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, and i-propyl.
- 10 4. The compound of claims 1-3, wherein:

R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> are H; and

- R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> are independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, and cyclopropyl.
  - 5. The compound of claims 1-4, wherein:
- R<sup>3</sup> is selected from (CRR)<sub>g</sub>OH, (CRR)<sub>g</sub>SH, (CRR)<sub>g</sub>OR<sup>3d</sup>,  $(CRR)_{q}S(0)_{p}R^{3d}$ ,  $(CRR)_{r}C(0)R^{3b}$ ,  $(CRR)_{q}NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ , 20  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CRR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d}$ ,  $(CRR)_{g}SO_{2}NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CRR)_{r}C(0)OR^{3d}$ , a  $(CRR)_{r}-C_{3-10}$ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R3e, and a  $(CRR)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, 25 substituted with 0-3 R3e wherein the heterocyclic system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, 30 imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl, isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl,

tetrahydrothiophenyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

R6 is selected from H, (CRR) GOH, (CRR) GSH, (CRR) GOR6d,  $(CRR)_{g}S(0)_{p}R^{6d}$ ,  $(CRR)_{r}C(0)R^{6b}$ ,  $(CRR)_{g}NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ , (CRR) rC(O) NR6aR6a, (CRR) rC(O) NR6aOR6d,  $(CRR)_{q}SO_{2}NR^{6a}R^{6a}$ ,  $(CRR)_{r}C(O)OR^{6d}$ , a  $(CRR)_{r}-C_{6-10}$ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-5 R<sup>6e</sup>, and a 10 (CRR)<sub>r</sub>-5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-6  $R^{6e}$  wherein the heterocyclic system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, 15 benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl, isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrazolyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, 20 tetrahydrothiophenyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,6triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

 $R^7$  is H;

25

 $R^{12}$  is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, and propyl;

alternatively,  $R^3$  and  $R^{12}$  join to form a  $C_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2  $R^{3g}$ , a 5-6 membered lactam ring substituted with 0-2  $R^{3g}$ , or a 5-6 membered lactone ring substituted with 0-2  $R^{3g}$ ; and

m + 1 is equal to 0 or 1.

6. The compound of claims 1-5, wherein:

R1 is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-3 R4 and a
5-10 membered heteroaryl system substituted with 0-3
R4, wherein the heteroaryl is selected from
benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl,
benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl,
benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl,
benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl,
indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl,
isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl,
pyridazinyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl,
quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and
tetrazolyl;

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5</sup> and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system containing 1-4 heteroatoms substituted with 0-3 R<sup>5</sup>, wherein the heteroaryl system is selected from benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolinyl isothiazolyl, isoxazolinyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, and tetrazolyl.

- 7. The compound of claims 1-6, wherein:
- $R^4$ , at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CR'R')_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl,

Br, I, F, NO<sub>2</sub>, CN,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOR^{4d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rSH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rSR^{4d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)OH$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}C(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rC(O)OR^{4d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOC(O)R^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}C(O)OR^{4d}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rOC(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4a}C(O)NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(O)_pR^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2R^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2R^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2R^{4b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rNR^{4f}S(O)_2NR^{4a}R^{4a}$ , (CR'

alternatively, two  $R^4$  on adjacent atoms join to form  $-O-(CH_2)-O-;$ 

15  $R^{4a}$ , at each occurrence, is independently selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;

20

R<sup>4b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R<sup>4e</sup>, wherein the carbocyclic residue is selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2 R<sup>4e</sup>, wherein the heterocyclic system is selected from pyridinyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, indazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl,

benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl, isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

- R<sup>4d</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub> carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;
- R<sup>4e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^4fR^{4f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ;
- R4f, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, 20 ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, and cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, and phenyl;
- R<sup>5</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl,
  propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s- butyl, t-butyl,
  pentyl, hexyl, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, Cl, Br, I, F,
  NO<sub>2</sub>, CN, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OH, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OR<sup>5d</sup>,
  (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>SH, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)H, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>SR<sup>5d</sup>,
  (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)OH, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>,
  (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5f</sup>C(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>C(O)OR<sup>5d</sup>,
  (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)R<sup>5b</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5f</sup>C(O)OR<sup>5d</sup>,
  (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>OC(O)NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>5a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>5a</sup>R<sup>5a</sup>,
  (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>C(O)NR<sup>7a</sup>R<sup>7a</sup>, (CR'R')<sub>r</sub>NR<sup>7a</sup>C(O)O(CR'R')<sub>r</sub>R<sup>7d</sup>,

 $(CR'R')_rS(O)_pR^{5b}$ ,  $(CR'R')_rS(O)_2NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $(CR'R'')_rNR^{5f}S(O)_2R^{5b}$ ,  $C_{1-6}$  haloalkyl, and  $(CHR')_r$ phenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^{5e}$ , a  $(CRR)_r$ -5-10 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, substituted with 0-2  $R^{5c}$ 

5

10

alternatively, two  $R^5$  on adjacent atoms join to form  $-O-(CH_2)-O-;$ 

R<sup>5a</sup>, at each occurrence, is independently selected from H,
methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, ibutyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and
a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-10</sub> carbocyclic residue substituted with
0-1 R<sup>5e</sup>, wherein the carbocyclic residue is selected
from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl,
cyclohexyl, phenyl and naphthyl;

R<sup>5b</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-C<sub>3-6</sub>

carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and phenyl; and a (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-5-6 membered heterocyclic system containing 1-4 heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein the heterocyclic system is selected from pyridinyl, 5 thiophenyl, furanyl, indazolyl, azetidinyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, indolinyl, isoindolyl, isothiadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, 10 morphlinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolyl, 2,5dihydropyrrolyl, pyrrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3triazolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

15

20

- $R^{5d}$ , at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl,  $CF_3$ , ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, s-butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, allyl, propargyl, and a  $(CH_2)_r$ - $C_{3-6}$  carbocyclic residue selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl;
- R<sup>5e</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl,  $(CH_2)_rC_{3-6}$  cycloalkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>,  $(CF_2)_rCF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_rOC_{1-5}$  alkyl, OH, SH,  $(CH_2)_rSC_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $(CH_2)_rNR^{4f}R^{4f}$ , and  $(CH_2)_rphenyl$ ; and
- R<sup>5f</sup>, at each occurrence, is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, and cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, and phenyl.

30

25

8. The compound of claims 1-7, wherein:

 $R^5$  is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, pentyl, hexyl,  $CF_3$ ,  $CF_2CF_3$ ,  $CF_2H$ ,  $OCF_3$ , Cl, Br, I, F,  $SCF_3$ ,  $NR^{5a}R^{5a}$ ,  $NHC(O)OR^{5a}$ ,  $NHC(O)R^{5b}$ , and  $NHC(O)NHR^{5a}$ ; and

- $R^{12}$  is selected from H and methyl.
  - 9. A compound of claims 1-8, wherein:
- 10 X is  $-CHR^{16}NR^{17}-;$
- $R^1$  is selected from phenyl substituted with 0-3  $R^4$ , and a 5-10 membered heteroaryl system substituted with 0-2  $R^4$ , wherein the heteroaryl is selected from indolyl, and pyridyl;
  - $R^2$  is phenyl substituted with 0-2  $R^5$ ;
- R<sup>3</sup> is selected from  $(CRR)_qOH$ ,  $(CRR)_qOR^{3d}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)OH$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)NR^{3a}R^{3a}$ ,  $(CHR)_rC(O)NR^{3a}OR^{3d}$ ,  $(CH_2)C(O)R^{3b}$ ,  $(CH_2)_rC(O)OR^{3d}$ , and  $(CH_2)$ -phenyl;
- R<sup>3a</sup> is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl, butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, allyl, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>,

  C(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH, cyclopropyl, 1-methylcyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, phenyl, and benzyl;
- R<sup>3b</sup> is selected from pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolid-3-enyl, and morpholinyl;

R3d is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,

```
butyl, i-butyl, t-butyl and benzyl;
     R is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,
          butyl, i-butyl, s-butyl, pentyl, neopentyl, phenyl
 5
          and benzyl;
    R4 is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,
          butyl, ethylene, OCH3, OCF3, SCH3, SO2CH3, Cl, F, Br,
10
          CN;
    alternatively, two R^4 join to form -O-(CH_2)-O-;
    R<sup>6</sup> is selected from H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, i-propyl,
         butyl, C(O)OCH<sub>3</sub>, C(O)NHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>;
15
    R^7 is H;
    R<sup>16</sup> is selected from H and methyl;
20
    R<sup>17</sup> is selected from H and methyl;
    m is 0;
25
    l is 0
    r is 0 or 1; and
    q is 1.
30
               The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound
     is selected from:
```

```
N-{ (1s, 2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(2-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide;
```

- 5 N-{(1s, 2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)malonamide;
- N-{(1s, 2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)malonamide;
- [2-(2-{(1s, 2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentylcarbamoyl}-acetylamino)-4trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester;
- N-(2-Amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-N'-{((15,25)-1[(2,4-dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxypentyl}-malonamide;
  - N-{(1s,2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-trifluoromethoxy-phenyl)malonamide;

- N-(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-N'-{(15,25)-1-[(2,4-dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}malonamide;
- 30 [3-(2-{(15,25)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentylcarbamoyl}-acetylamino)-5trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl
  ester;

WO 2004/098512 PCT/US2004/013453 ·

```
N-(3-Amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-N'-{(15,25)-1-[(2,4-dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-
malonamide;
```

- 5 N-{(1s,2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-methoxy-5-trifluoromethylphenyl)-malonamide;
- N-{(1S,2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(2-methoxy-5-trifluoromethylphenyl)-malonamide;
- N-{(15,25)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-propylamino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl)-malonamide;
  - N-{(1s,2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-dipropylamino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide;

- N-{(1s,2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-methylamino-5-trifluoromethylphenyl)-malonamide;
- 25 N-{(1S,2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-ethylamino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide;
- N-{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-30 hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-[3-(3-ethyl-ureido)-5trifluoromethyl-phenyl]-malonamide;

```
N-{(1s, 2s)-{(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl}-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(4-methyl-3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide;
```

- 5 N-{(1s,2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(4-methoxy-3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-malonamide;
- N-{(1s,2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(2-methyl-5-trifluoromethylphenyl)-malonamide;

15

- N-(3-Bromo-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-N'-{(1s,2s)-1-[(2,4-dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}malonamide;
  - N-{(1s, 2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-dimethylcarbamoyl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide;
- N-{1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-N'-(3-ethylcarbamoyl-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide;
- 25 N-(5-tert-Butyl-[1,3,4]thiadiazol-2-yl)-N'-{(1S, 2S)-1[(2,4-dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxypentyl}-malonamide;
- N-{(1s, 2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2hydroxy-pentyl}-2,2-dimethyl-N'-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide;

```
N-{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-(2R/S)-2-methyl-N'-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide;
```

- 5 N-{(1s, 2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-2,2-difluoro-N'-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-malonamide;
- N-(3-Amino-5-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-N'-{(1s, 2s)-1-10 [(2,4-dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-2,2-difluoro-malonamide;
  - N-{(1s, 2s)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-acetamide; and
  - N-{(1S, 2S)-1-[(2,4-Dimethyl-benzylamino)-methyl]-2-hydroxy-pentyl}-2-(5-trifluoromethyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-acetamide.

20

15

11. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claims 1-10.

25

12. A method for modulation of chemokine or chemokine receptor activity comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claims 1-10.

30

13. A method for modulation of MCP-1, MCP-2, MCP-3 and MCP-4, and MCP-5 activity that is mediated by the CCR2 receptor comprising administering to a patient in

need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claims 1-10.

- 14. A method for modulation of MCP-1 activity5 comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claims 1-10.
- A method for treating disorders, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a 10 therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claims 1-10, said disorders being selected from osteoarthritis, aneurism, fever, cardiovascular effects, Crohn's disease, congestive heart failure, autoimmune diseases, HIV-15 infection, HIV-associated dementia, psoriasis, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, transplant arteriosclerosis, physically- or chemically-induced brain trauma, inflammatory bowel disease, alveolitis, colitis, systemic lupus erythematosus, nephrotoxic serum nephritis, 20 glomerularnephritis, asthma, multiple sclerosis, artherosclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, restinosis, organ transplantation, and cancer.
- 16. A method for treating inflammatory diseases,
  25 comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claims 1-10.
- 17. A method for modulation of CCR2 activity
  30 comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claims 1-10.